

478.6

H22

Standard Classical Works.

Latin Text-Books.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar.* Revised and Corrected. By J. A. SPENCER, D.D. 12mo. 359 pages.

Arnold's First Latin Book;* remodelled and rewritten, and adapted to the Ollendorff Method of Instruction. By ALBERT HARKNESS, A.M. 12mo. 302 pages.

Practical Introduction to Latin Prose

No. 5107

Department of

4786H22

Inc

LIBRARY OF

Illinois Industrial University,

CHAMPAIGN, ILLINOIS.

Books are not to be Taken from the Library Room.

D., of Brown University. (Recently published.) 12mo. 304 pages.

This work is designed as a sequel to the author's edition of "Arnold's First Latin Book." It comprises a complete analytical syntax, exhibiting the essential structure of the Latin language, from its simplest to its most expanded and elaborate form.

Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament. 12mo. 291 pages.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. SPENCER, D.D. 12mo. 408 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Return this book on or before the
Latest Date stamped below.

University of Illinois Library

FEB 12 1954

NOV - 6 1954

Ill. Industrial University

A

LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

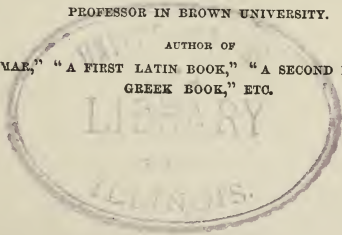
BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.



NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON & COMPANY.

443 & 445 BROADWAY.

1867.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.



PREFACE.

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch* of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiae Antiquae Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.


At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug.* 21st, 1865.





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates



CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns	4
Verbs	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive	16
Ablative	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139



EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur :

adj. adjective.	lit literally.
adv. adverb.	m masculine.
comp. comparative.	n neuter.
conj. conjunction.	part. participle.
defect. defective.	pass. passive.
dep. deponent.	plur. <i>or</i> pl. plural.
f feminine.	prep preposition.
impers. impersonal.	pron pronoun.
indec indeclinable.	subs substantive.
interj. interjection.	superl. superlative.
irreg. irregular.	



PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35 ; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, alā, alae,¹ alam, alārum, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriā, victoriae, victoriam, victoriārum, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causārum, fortunārum, portārum. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363 ; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrum, domīnis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērum, generōrum, genēris, genēros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrum, magistrōrum. 10. Templā, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellă. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Luco, stellă. 15. Lucōrum, stellārum. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.

18. Dionysius tyrannus.¹ 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliă regină. 22. Tulliae reginae. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48–50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Nubis, nubium. 2. Avi, avibus. 3. Urbem, urbes. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, militum. 9. Regibus, militibus.

10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtutes regum.² 12. Vindex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Custodibus urbis. 15. Lux solis. 16. Luce solis.

17. Romuli mors. 18. Romuli morte. 19. Victoriă regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Ală avis. 22. Alae avis. 23. Alae avium. 24. Regis filiă. 25. Tulliă, regis filiă.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432–435.

4. 1. Soli, sole, solibus. 2. Leōnis, leōnes, leōnum. 3. Carmīni, carminibus. 4. Consulis, passeris. 5. Consulūm, passerum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leōni, virgini. 8. Leōnes, virgines. 9. Patrem, pastorem. 10. Patres, pastores. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Opere, corpore. 13. Operum, corporum.

14. Cicero consul.¹ 15. Ciceronis consulis. 16. Ciceronem consulem. 17. Nepos consulis.² 18. Nepotes

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis. 21. Patres judīcum. 22. Patrībus judīcum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum, patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem. 27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitīā.² 29. Pro patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3. Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. Solis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei, spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie. 7. Re, spe.

8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11. Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono. 4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonōrum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Regīnā bonā. 10. Regīnae bonae. 11. Regīnam bonam. 12. Regīnā bonā. 13. Regīnārum bonārum. 14. Regīnis bonis. 15. Regīnas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum. 17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

¹ 432, 433.

² 432, 434.

³ 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puëri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitia. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150-153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiēmē glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmīna dulcia. 11. Innumerabīles fabūlae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445 ; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriă meă.² 9. Nostră patriă. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuă mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

¹ 432.

² 438, 1.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Ii ad quos.² 33. Quae civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192-197; 199-203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristīdes³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus^{*} est.⁶ 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁶ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erīmus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapientes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunt. 19. Ego consul⁷ fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, *he*, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavĕrat, amavĕrant. 4. Amavĕrit, amavĕrint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudĕtur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabĭmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabĭtis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavĕrunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuĭmus. 7. Monuĕrat, monuĕrant. 8. Monuĕris, monuerĭtis. 9. Monuĕrim, monĭtus sim. 10. Monuissĕmus, monĭti essĕmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terrebantur. 14. Terrēret, terrerĕtur. 15. Terrērent, terrerentur. 16. Terrĭtus sum, terrĭti sumus. 17. Terrĭtus es, terrĭti estis. 18. Terrĭtus est, terrĭti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram³ habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis. 21. Equĭtes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuĕrunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis⁴ pacem habuĭmus. 26. Pacem habuerāmus. 27. Pacem habebĭmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in exercĭtu⁵ suo milĭtum nomĭna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

³ 438.

⁵ 435, 1.

² 460, 1.

⁴ 432, 434.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti erāmus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducimur. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicum de amicitia³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitia diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Tempa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivīmus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213–215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milītes arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEPONENT VERBS.—221–226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātur agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinus rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequitur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequimur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227–231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitātem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

¹ 371.

² 441.

³ 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicēro ad Atticū scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistōla scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini² *deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* temporū habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ vitae habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicītur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evasērat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consūles*⁶ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demarātus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederatam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. *Themistocles*⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato littēras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictātor* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.

² 395.

³ 45, 6.

⁴ 362, 1, 1).

⁵ 362, 1, 2).

⁶ 463, II.

⁷ 363, 2.

⁸ 363, 3.

⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

21. 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberāta est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Paulus consul*¹ *regem ad Pydnam superāvit.* 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum fuit.* 5. *Omnium malōrum stultitia est mater.* 6. *Non*² *omnis error stultitia est.* 7. *Quot homīnes,*³ *tot sententiae.*

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address*.—369.

22. 1. *Disce, puer, virtūtem.* 2. *Tu, mi*⁴ *Cicēro, haec accipies.* 3. *Te, Minerva, custos urbis, precor ac quaeso.* 4. *Audite, iudices.* 5. *Disce, puer, virtūtes.* 6. *Amīci, diem perdīdi.* 7. *Conservāte, iudices, hunc homīnem.*

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

23. 1. *Accēpi tuas epistōlas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Animus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiādes totam*⁵ *Graeciam liberāvit.* 6. *Sophōcles tragoedias fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant.* 8. *Romūlus Romam condīdit.* 9. *Avaritia probitātem subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam gignit.*

12. *Vestri patres eam vitam*⁶ *vixērunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium*⁷ *somniāvi.* 14. *Pacem*⁷ *desperāvi.* 15. *Se-*

¹ 363.⁴ 185.⁶ 371, 1, 3).² 582.⁵ 149.⁷ 371, 3.³ 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti *crudelitūtem*¹ horrēbant. 16. *Brutum* Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milītes invādunt *urbem*.² 18. *Acīem*² circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar *agrum* Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosissimum³ *locum* sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni *flumen* transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus *consūlem* declarāvit. 2. Romūlus *urbem Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit *herēdem filiam*. 4. Socrātes totius⁴ mundi *se civem* arbitrabātur. 5. Cato *cellam* penariam rei publicae nostrae, *nutricem* plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta *te virum*. 7. Senātus *Catilinam hostem* judicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum consūlem* creāvit. 9. *Socrātem* Apollo *sapientissimum*⁵ judicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam fertilē* efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam sapientem* fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem felicem* appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister⁶ egregius. 3. Fortūna belli *artem victos*⁷ docet. 4. Augustus *nepōtes* suos *littēras* docuit.⁸ 5. Antigōnus *iter omnes*⁸ celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii *auxilia regem* orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est *sententiam*. 9. Marcius omnes *artes* edoctus fuērāt.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*⁹ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*¹⁰ admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannībal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.

² 371, 4.

³ 162.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 373, 3.

⁶ 363.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 374, 3, 3).

¹⁰ 374, 5.

*millia*¹ pedītum *Ibērum*¹ traduxit. 14. Belgae *Rhenum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et³ quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milītes aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta extruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos quaterna *cubīta*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthagīnem* rediit. 3. Hannībal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maxīmum numērum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁶ 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannībal *in hiberna*⁷ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Dariūs *in Asiā* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas⁸ caedit nigrantes *terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁹ lacrimis¹⁰ *ocūlos*

¹ 374, 6.

⁵ 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁸ 43.

² 174.

⁶ 295.

⁹ 66, 3.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁷ 379, 4.

¹⁰ 414; 414, 4.

⁴ 395.

suffūsa nitentes alloquĭtur Venus. 4. Hannĭbal *femur* ictus cecĭdit. 5. Hannĭbal *anĭmum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtūlit¹ *omnia* Mercurio² similis, *vocemque*³ *coloremque*.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebāni *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura⁵ dispūto?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations*.—381.

29. 1. O *praeclāram vitam*! 2. O *spectacŭlum* miserum! 3. O *tempōra*, o *mores*! Senātus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim* maxĭnam⁶ *errōris*! 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem! 6. Heu *me* infelicem! 7. Hanc *audaciam*!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs*.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homĭnes *libertāti* student. 3. Germāni *labōri* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietāti* summa⁷ tribuenda⁸ *laus* est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divĭtes sumus, sed *libĕris*, *amĭcis*, maximēque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homĭnes honōres tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necavērunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat cura quiētem. 10. Omnes, quum valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis*⁹ damus.

¹ 292, 2.

² 391.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁴ 330, 2.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁶ 165.

⁷ 163, 3.

⁸ 231.

⁹ 441.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.

—1. Probus¹ invidet *nemini*. 2. Homīnes *hominibus* prosunt. 3. Nocet *altēri*. 4. Consulātus meus placuit *Catōni*. 5. *Diōni* crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6. Themistōcles persuāsit *popūlo*. 7. *Parti*² civium consūlunt. 8. Milītes non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* pepercerunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui *corpōri* servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas

omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. Natūra *sensibus*³ ratiōnem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium⁴ salūtem singulōrum⁴ *saluti* antepōnunt. 4. Parva *magnis* saepe⁵ conferuntur.⁶ 5. Hannibal terrōrem injecit *exercitui* Romanōrum. 6. Aristīdes interfuit *pugnae* navāli apud Salaminem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortuna. 8. Homīnes *hominibus* plurimum⁷ et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consules *libertati* suas opes⁸ postferēbant.⁹ 10. Bona existimatio *divitiis* praestat. 11. Tu virtūtem praefer⁶ *divitiis*. 12. Quidam succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. Neque deōro⁹ neque superōro⁹ *rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuere Lydis

multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus*¹⁰ est color. 3. Omnibus inter se¹¹ *virtutibus* amicitia est. 4. Est honos *eloquentiae*. 5. Ei *morbo* nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae*¹² huic loco nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. Caesari

omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est *nobis*. 3. Multa videnda sunt *oratōri*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec audita?

¹ 441.² 385, 3.³ 386, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁵ 582.⁶ 292, 2.⁷ 380, 2.⁸ 133, 1.⁹ 283.¹⁰ 72.¹¹ 448, 1.¹² 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait¹ nobis Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihi* Furius pacis commoda commemorat? 4. Quid *sibi*² verba ista volunt³?

RULE XIII.—*Two Datives—To Which and For Which.*—390.

36. 1. Virtutes hominibus decori sunt. 2. Virtutes hominibus gloriae sunt. 3. Probitas est omnibus⁴ amori. 4. Crudelitas est omnibus odio. 5. Virtus neque datur dono neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniorum, venit Atticis auxilio..

7. Hoc vitio *mihi* dant. 8. Idne⁶ alteri⁷ crimini dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiones duas⁸ castris praesidio relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi* domicilio locum delegerunt.

RULE XIV.—*Dative with Adjectives.*—391.

37. 1. Veritas *mihi* grata est. 2. Gratissimae⁹ *mihi* tuae litterae¹⁰ fuerunt. 3. Patria Ciceroni erat carissima. 4. Id Deo est proximum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minime¹³ *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. Morti nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Hominum generi cultura agrorum est salutaris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt Germanis. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax nobis omnibus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—*Dative with Derivatives.*—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio institutis populorum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

² 389, 2.

³ 293.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 263.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

⁷ 441, 2.

⁸ 176.

⁹ 162.

¹⁰ 132.

¹¹ 166.

¹² 165.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

2. *Insidiae consŭli* non procedēbant. 3. *Convenienter natŭrae* vivimus. 4. *Philosŏphus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. *Piētas fundamentum*¹ est omnium *virtŭtum*. 2. *Ira* est initium *insaniae*. 3. *Sapientia* est *rerum* divinarum et humanarum scientia. 4. *Nona diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo*¹ *quidam*² tacitus² *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri milites* impetum *hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. *Themistŏcles* non effŭgit *civium* suorum invidiam. 4. *Ventŏrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulŏrum* facultātes divitiae¹ sunt *civitātis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Crescit amor nummi*. 2. *Anīmi morbi* sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum*, *gloriae*, *voluptātum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia* nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. *Conon pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. *Permagnum pondus argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrātes omnium*³ sapientissimus⁴ *judicatus* est. 5. *Gallŏrum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgae*. 6. *Ubīnam gentium*⁵ sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae*⁶ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius fratrem* habuit *Aruntem*,⁷ *mitis ingenii* juvenem.

¹ 362.

³ 396, III. 3) (2).

⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).

² 438; 438, 1.

⁴ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem ¹ elīgunt Perīclem,¹ spectātae *virtūtis* virum.² 3. Classem ³ septuaginta⁴ *navium* Athenienses Miltiādi ⁵ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen ⁶ ac-
cēpit. 2. Quid sonat vox *voluptātis*? 3. Virtūtes *con-*
continentiae, gravitātis, justitiae, fidei, omni honōre ⁶ dignae
sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabūlum recens est. 5. *Domīni*
appellatiōnem semper ⁷ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives*.—399.

40. 1. Avida est *periculī* virtus. 2. Haec aetas *vir-*
tutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens *recti* famae ⁸ menda-
cia⁹ ridet. 4. Romāni appetentes ¹⁰ *gloriae* atque ¹¹ avidi
laudis fuērunt. 5. Multi *contentiōnis* sunt cupidiores ¹²
quam *veritātis*. 6. Epaminondas fuit perītus *belli, veri-*
tātis diligens. 7. Conon prudens *rei* militāris erat.
8. Socrātes se omnium *rērum* nescium ¹³ fingit. 9. The-
mistōcles peritissimos ¹² *belli* navālis fecit Athenienses.
10. Homo *ratiōnis* ¹⁴ est particeps. 11. Plena *errōrum*
sunt omnia. 12. Omnes *virtūtis* compōtes ¹⁵ beāti sunt.
13. *Viri* ¹⁶ propria est fortitūdo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive*.—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est *judicium*; poena, *legis*. 2. Im-
becilli *anīmi* est superstitio. 3. Xerxis ⁸ classis mille et
ducentārum *navium* fuit. 4. Claudius erat *somni* bre-
vissimi. 5. Permagni *momenti* est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.² 363.³ 384, II.⁴ 175, 2.⁵ 371.⁶ 419, IV.⁷ 582.⁸ 395.⁹ 371, 3, 1).¹⁰ 575; 353.¹¹ 587, I.¹² 162.¹³ 373; 373, 3.¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).¹⁵ 155, 5.¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

est florentis ¹ *aetātis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae ² *popūli* Romāni factae ³ sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi* ⁴ facit. 10. Divitiae a me ⁵ *minimi* ⁴ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris* ⁶ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetēri. 13. Mentiri ⁷ non est *meum*. ⁸ 14. *Tuum* est mihi ⁹ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eōrum* miserere, ¹⁰ qui ¹¹ in miseriis ¹² sunt. 2. *Animus* meminit ¹³ *praeteritōrum*, ¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiōrum. 4. *Deōrum* ¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia* ¹⁶ recorder. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis dācem memorem *vestri*, oblītum *sui*. 7. Aliōrum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiōrum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recorder. ↗

10. Magni ¹⁷ *rei* publicae intērest omnes copias ¹⁸ convenire. ¹⁹ 11. Illud *meā* ²⁰ magni intērest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil ¹⁷ referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime ²¹ intērest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas. ²²

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *judices* ²³ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.

² 131, 1, 2).

³ 279; 294.

⁴ 403; 165.

⁵ 414, 5.

⁶ 165. 1.

⁷ 549.

⁸ 404, 1.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 272, 2.

¹¹ 445.

¹² 435, 1.

¹³ 297, 1.

¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.

¹⁵ 45, 6.

¹⁶ 407, 1

¹⁷ 408, 3.

¹⁸ 545.

¹⁹ 408, 2.

²⁰ 408, 1, 2).

²¹ 305, 2; 165.

²² 525.

²³ 78.

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitātis* solum, sed etiam ¹ *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomēdes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne ² *te* misēret *mei*? 9. Num ³ hujus *te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitātis *morum* ⁴ piget tædetque.⁴

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.⁵ 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis gloriāntur. 3. Gubernatoris *ars utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritia* et *luxuria* Romāna civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene⁶ desipiēbam. 6. Adolescentes *senum* ⁷ *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus *sorte* tuā vives sapienter.⁸ 8. Campāni fuērunt superbi *bonitate* agrorum.

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiades summā⁹ *aequitate* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* summā proelium commisērunt. 3. Sidēra⁹ cursus suos conficiunt maximā¹⁰ *celeritate*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*¹¹ audīti sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

¹ 587, I. 5.

² 346, II. 1.

³ 72.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 367, 3.

⁶ 582.

⁷ 78, 5.

⁸ 163, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

¹⁰ 165.

¹¹ 414, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit¹ *casu* bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātur *lucro*. 4. Trahīmur omnes *studio* laudis.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metīmur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido³ vitam suam *gladio* finīvit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est *a Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra *ab Numā* insti-
tūta sunt. 4. *A multis*⁹ ipsa⁹ virtus contemnītur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹⁰ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corin-
thium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis*
unam¹¹ oratiōnem Isocrātes vendīdit. 4. Si prata *magno*
aestīmant, quanti¹² est aestimanda¹³ virtus? 5. Fanum
pecuniā grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non *gemmis*¹⁴
venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutibus* aurum.
2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁵
est odio. 4. Nihil est veritātis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est
ratione melius.¹⁶ 6. *Lacrīmā* nihil citius arescit.

7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus*¹⁶ fuit.
8. Sol major¹⁵ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.² 396, II.³ 61, 5; 92, 3.⁴ 367, 3.⁵ 435, 1.⁶ 414, 5.⁷ 441, 1.⁸ 294; 294, 2.⁹ 452.¹⁰ 446.¹¹ 176.¹² 402, III. 1.¹³ 229, 231.¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).¹⁵ 165.¹⁶ 417, 1.

praestantius quam *honestātem*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortūnam quam *adversam*. 11. Major fae-nae sitis est quam *virtūtis*.¹

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁴ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.¹ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁵ Ariovisti et Caesaris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁶ Pythagōras. 5. Homēri⁷ etsi incerta sunt tempōra, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romūlum.⁸

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatiōne* nostrae amicitiae⁹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. *Virtūtis* munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romūlus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹² et *carne*¹³ vescebantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *firmitate* aut fortūnae *stabilitate* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁵ semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis *homi-*

¹ 417, 1.

² 582, 305.

³ 292.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 434.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

⁷ 395.

⁸ 432, 433.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹¹ 384, I.

¹² 63.

¹³ 61, 3.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod ¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla ² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *adjutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* ³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra ⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradita urbs est, nuda ⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtūte* multi ³ praediti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur. ⁶ 3. Sapientia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis ⁷ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil ⁸ opus est *simulatione*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum ⁹ argenti ¹⁰ est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Dariūs *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam ¹¹ exercitum trajēcit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis Aristīdes *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsīs* est fons aquae dulcis, cui ¹² nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinius ¹³ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marique* ¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum ¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*; ¹⁶ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

² 149.

³ 441, 1.

⁴ 93, 1.

⁵ 438.

⁶ 286, 2.

⁷ 419, 3.

⁸ 380, 2.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹¹ 435, 1.

¹² 387.

¹³ 379.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtutem
ex me, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex* nimia *potentiā* oritur
 interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercūles, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutina
contentiōne destiterunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter⁴
ab Carthagine abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus⁵ passuum
 sex *a Caesaris castris*⁶ consedit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Cati-
 linam *a tectis urbis, a moenibus, a vitā fortunisque* civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūs*
expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne⁷ expulsus est *patriā*?
 13. Themistocles imperator bello Persico *servitute* Grae-
 ciam liberavit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
curā et angore.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁸ sexto et septuagesimo aetātis
anno. 2. Socrates suprēmo⁹ vitae *die* de immortalitate
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-
 ma¹⁰ natali *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagravit.
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermōnem de amicitia habuit paucis *diebus*¹¹ post mor-
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹² decedit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condita erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.² 78, 5.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁴ 378.⁵ 378, 2.⁶ 132.⁷ 346, II. 1.⁸ 295, 3.⁹ 163, 3.¹⁰ 165.¹¹ 427.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā* ¹ *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir ² *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā* ³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homīnes ⁴ non *re*, sed *nomīne*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere* superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā ⁵ fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecedunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos ⁶ quattuor et viginti, cuilibet ⁷ *superiōrum* ⁸ *regum belli pacisque et artibus et gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite, ⁹ *deis* ¹⁰ *bene juvantibus*. 3. Pythagōras, *Tarquinio Superbo regnante*, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitia ¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellibus ¹² utuntur, *magnā corpōris parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne et Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.⁵ 414, 5.⁹ 295.² 363.⁶ 378.¹⁰ 45, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto*, superavērunt Ticinum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia adversus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitātis derelictio contra *natūrā* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio² dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se*³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ *actāte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrōne* viātor. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Africanus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae *cetēris* floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labōre* dedit mortalīb⁸. 9. Aqua erat *pectorīb⁹* tenuis.⁹

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordīdo sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 396, II.

² 362.

³ 448, 1.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁷ 378.

⁸ 384, II.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera* amicitia *sempiterna* est. 2. *Veræ* amicitiae *sempiternæ* sunt. 3. Venit hiems *glaciâlis*. 4. Fugit *irreparabile* tempus. 5. Nihil est ab *omni* parte *beatum*. 6. *Atra* nubes condidit lunam. 7. Hora *quota* est? 8. *Qualis* est *tua* mens? 9. Nemo nascitur *dives*.
 X 10. Stultitia et temeritas *fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. Labor voluptasque, *dissimillimâ*² natûrâ,³ inter se sunt *juncta*. 12. Non terret *sapientem*⁴ mors. 13. *Fortes*⁴ fortuna adjûvat. 14. *Primâ*⁵ luce *summus* mons a Labiëno tenebatur.⁶ 15. Feriunt *summos* fulgûra montes. 16. Roscius *assiduus*⁷ ruri⁸ vixit. 17. Philosophiæ⁹ nos *totos* tradimus. 18. Themistocles *absens* proditiõnis¹⁰ est *accusatus*. 19. Triumphus *clarior* quam *gratior*¹¹ fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. Omne animal *se ipsum*¹² diligit. 2. Ad *quas* res aptissimi erimus, in *iis* elaborabimus.[†] 3. Nihil expedit, *quod* non decet. 4. Non est vir¹³ fortis, *qui*¹⁴ laborem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446–449.—1. Omnia

¹ 460; 439, 3.

⁶ 468.

¹¹ 444, 2.

² 163, 2; 439, 3.

⁷ 443.

¹² 452.

³ 414.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

¹³ 362.

⁴ 441.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

⁵ 441, 6.

¹⁰ 410, II.

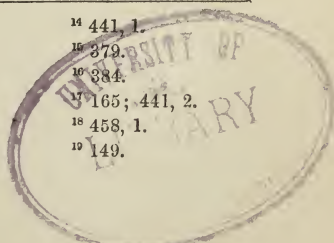
animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te*¹ *tua*,² *me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium *suorum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyrannorum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*³ consolamur. 3. *Ille* est vir.
 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eadem haec* audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam*⁴ infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur,⁵ mala *qui* componunt carmina. 3. *Eadem* est utilitatis, *quae*⁶ honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus⁷ iisdem erant, *quibus*⁷ dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis,⁸ *quem*⁹ vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. (6. Peritiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*¹⁰ legite studiose.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹¹ immortales,¹² *quam* rem publicam habemus, in *qua* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Expectabam¹³ *aliquem* meorum.¹⁴ 2. Veni Athenas,¹⁵ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnovit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*¹⁶ pulchrum est. 5. Optimum¹⁷ *quidque*¹⁸ rarissimum est. 6. Consul *alter*¹⁹ exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.² 441, 1.³ 452, 1.⁴ 451, 2.⁵ 453, 2.⁶ 451, 5.⁷ 428.⁸ 399, 2, 2).⁹ 445, 4.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 45, 6.¹² 369.¹³ 468.¹⁴ 441, 1.¹⁵ 379.¹⁶ 384.¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.¹⁸ 458, 1.¹⁹ 149.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

63. 1. Homīnes, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum³ ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes⁴ *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque⁵ eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.⁶ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁷ *est*. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁸ inter se homīnes. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnavērunt*.⁹

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus *conciliat* amicitias. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius oratiōnem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Exspectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consūles, sic Carthagīne quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.

⁶ 149, 4.

⁸ 463, I.

² 460, 2, 1).

⁶ 461, 3.

⁹ 463, II.

³ 380, 2.

⁷ 462.

¹⁰ 421, II.

⁴ 438, 6.

mam¹ quum *venĕro*, quae² *perspexĕro*, *scribam* ad te.
 2. Ut sementem *fecĕris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te³ *rogavĕro*
 aliq̄uid,³ non *respondĕbis*?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexĕrunt*,⁴ celeriter
 nostros *perturbavĕrunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
 Latīna *conjunxi*. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*
est. 4. Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigēbant. 5. Summā curā⁵ *expectābam* adventum
 Menandri, quem⁶ ad te *misĕram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem *misit*, quos
 manibus⁷ equitum Romanōrum⁸ *detraxĕrat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—*Sequence of Tenses*.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus⁹
 humanis *anteponātis*.¹⁰ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹¹ ipsos *noscerēmus*.¹² 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casūne¹³ ipse *sit effectus*,¹⁴ an mente divīnā. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne¹⁵ *esset* clipeus. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogāvit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versātus, ut *defendĕrim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—*Potential Subjunctive*.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cujusnam¹⁶ causā¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁴ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁷ injustis justos¹⁸

¹ 379.⁷ 434, 1.¹³ 526, II. 1.² 445, 6.⁶ 438.¹⁴ 525.³ 374.⁹ 386.¹⁵ 526, I.⁴ 460, 2.¹⁰ 489, 490.¹⁶ 188, 3.⁵ 414, 3.¹¹ 184, 3.¹⁷ 414.⁶ 445.¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.¹⁸ 441, 545.

maximè¹ dolère.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitatione *confirmaverim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videatur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humanis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitemur* majores nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponatur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orātor *imitetur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditatī. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaëthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ *tolleretur*.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimēti¹⁸ *capēret*.¹⁹ 6. Discipulos id unum²⁰ moneo, ut praeceptōres²¹ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.²²

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitātis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui²³ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis²⁴ diligens, ut ne joco²⁵ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

² 550.

³ 293.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 486, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 463, 1.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹² 435.

¹³ 66, 2.

¹⁴ 492.

¹⁵ 374, 4.

¹⁶ 396, III.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 387.

²⁰ 399.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem ¹ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitate,² ut decipi ³ non *posset*.⁴

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁵ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁶ quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quominus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impetum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,⁷ *fecērim*.⁸ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere⁹ non *possit*. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecuniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundere¹² pro patriā parātī¹³ *essent*.

RULE XLI.—Subjunctive of Condition.—503–513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum *metuant*. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁰ negligunt, dummodo potentiam *consequantur*. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹⁵ patris *parērem*.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duōbus¹⁶ contuear¹⁷ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁸ velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid¹⁹ testibus²⁰ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

¹ 602, III. 2.² 428.³ 552, 1.⁴ 289.⁵ 295, 3.⁶ 486, II.⁷ 414.⁸ 481, I. 2; 460.⁹ 552, 1.¹⁰ 441.¹¹ 371.¹² 552, 3.¹³ 438.¹⁴ 487, 297.¹⁵ 385.¹⁶ 176, 2.¹⁷ 525.¹⁸ 214.¹⁹ 380, 2.²⁰ 419.

77. SI, NISI, ETC. : QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507–513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi *paret, impērat*.¹ 2. Si beātam vitam *volūmus*² adipisci,³ virtūti opēra *danda est*. 3. Thucydīdis oratiōnes ego laudo ; imitāri neque *possim*,⁴ si *velim*,² nec *velim* fortasse, si *possim*. 4. Non *possem*⁵ vivēre, nisi in litteris *vivērem*.⁵ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi *essent*⁶ in senibus,⁷ non summum⁸ consilium⁹ majōres nostri *appellassent*¹⁰ senātum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹¹ *sit* ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.¹² 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte *constitērit*. 3. Quamvis se¹³ ipso contentus *sit* sapiens,¹⁴ amīcis¹⁵ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras *attigissem*, tamen complūres Athēnis¹⁶ dies¹⁷ sum commorātus.

79. ET SI, TAM ET SI, ETIAM SI.—1. Eloquentiae¹⁸ studendum est, etsi eā¹⁹ quidam perverse *abutuntur*. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non *sit*,²⁰ tamen honestum est ; etiamsi a nullo²¹ *laudētur*, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517–520.

80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amīcis metus²² plena *sit*, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparāre. 2. Quum *sint* in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.⁹ 373.¹⁶ 421.² 293.¹⁰ 510, 1 ; 234.¹⁷ 378.³ 552.¹¹ 362.¹⁸ 384.⁴ 509, 289.¹² 460, 2.¹⁹ 419.⁵ 510.¹³ 419, IV.²⁰ 460, 2.⁶ 510 ; 463, II.¹⁴ 441.²¹ 149 ; 414, 5.⁷ 78, 5.¹⁵ 419, 3.²² 399, 2, 2).⁸ 163, 3.

necesse est, Deum ¹ haec ipsa habēre ² majōra. 3. Quum *venissem* ³ Athēnas, ⁴ sex menses ⁵ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimō ⁶ philosopho, ⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigiliā, ⁸ qui suo toto consulātu ⁹ somnum non *vidērit*. ¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam ¹¹ malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod eā ¹² homīnes *capiantur*, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne *loqueretur*, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non *rediērim*.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves *convenīrent*, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre ¹³ milītes, dum praefectus arma ¹⁴ *inspicēret*. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antequam *pronuntient*, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante ¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum *audiāmus*. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra ¹⁶ pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius *sentīret*. ¹⁷

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus *habeat*. ¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid ¹⁹ ipsa *valeat*, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum *habēret* odium servitūtis. ²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui ²¹ videant, ²² quas in partes iter *faciant*. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectigal ²³ *sit* parsimonia. ²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

² 549.

³ 518, II. 1.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 378.

⁶ 162.

⁷ 363.

⁸ 428.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 519.

¹¹ 373.

¹² 414.

¹³ 235.

¹⁴ 131, 1, 4).

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

¹⁶ 132; 379, 4.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

²⁰ 396, II.

²¹ 445, 5.

²² 500.

²³ 362.

²⁴ 367.

ribus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus *excellat*. 7. Mihi non minōri ¹ curae ² est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futura sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis ⁶ iisdem ⁷ redderet,⁸ quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne ⁹ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse ¹⁰ videar,¹¹ quia cum Scipiōne *vixērim*.¹²

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹³ omnes ¹⁴ in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis ¹⁵ esse ¹⁶ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim ¹⁷ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁸ bestiōlas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri ¹⁹ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*? ²⁰ cur in suas possessiōnes *venīret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,²¹ quos *vicissent*, quemadinōdum *vellent*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi ²² a Caesāre opus *esset*,²³ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse; ²⁴ si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se venīre ²⁵ oportere. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*,²⁶ in eam

¹ 165.

² 390.

³ 489.

⁴ 525.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 186.

⁷ 489, 494.

⁸ 419.

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹² 545.

¹³ 582.

¹⁴ 530, I.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

¹⁶ 297, II. 1.

¹⁷ 384.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 385.

²⁰ 452, 5.

²¹ 533, 2.

²² 549, 2.

²³ 533, 3.

partem itūros ¹ Helvetios, ² ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset*; ³ sin bello persēqui ⁴ *perseverāret, reminiscerētur* pristinae virtūtis ⁵ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulite* vobis, ⁶ Patres ⁷ conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos, ⁸ conjūges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romāni nomen salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti; ⁹ fugit hora. 4. Valetudinem tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtutes *excita*, si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmāta dulcia *sunto*.¹⁰ 7. Impius ¹¹ ne ¹² *audeto* ¹³ placāre donis iram deōrum. 8. Consules militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9. *Noli* ¹⁴ te oblivisci ¹⁴ Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam primum ¹⁵ venias.¹⁶

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.

RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.

Predicate after Infinitive.—546, 547.

Infinitive as Subject.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁷ 2. Omnibus bonis ¹⁸ expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A Deo *mundum necesse* ¹⁷ est regi. 4. Concedendum est ¹⁹

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.

² 545.

³ 533, 4.

⁴ 552.

⁵ 406, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 369.

⁸ 448.

⁹ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 537, II.

¹¹ 441.

¹² 538, 1.

¹³ 272, 2.

¹⁴ 538, 2.

¹⁵ 305, 6.

¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).

¹⁷ 438, 3.

¹⁸ 441, 384.

¹⁹ 301, 2.

in virtūte solā *positam esse beātam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.¹ 7. Non *esse*² *cupīdum* pecunia³ est. 8. Non *esse emācem* vectīgal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus⁴ *esse* maxīmae⁵ sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes⁶ prima⁷ naturae lex⁸ est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus⁹ Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperāre* sibi maxīmum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amāre*² impietas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*⁹ amicitiae¹⁰ sordīdum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti anīmi,¹¹ quam *amāre* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minīma oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

83. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹² victoriā¹³ *uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁴ nihil¹⁵ *sapere*¹⁶ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latine docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre*¹⁷ beneficium. 6. A Graecis¹⁸ Galli urbes moenibus¹⁹ *cingere* didicerunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurarum rerum *scientiam*. 8. *Concede nihil esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.²⁰ 9. Nonne poētae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracūsas maximam esse Graecarum urbium*²¹ *omnium* audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens²² philosophiae jure²³ *dici* potest.²⁴ 12. Nunquam putāvi *fore*,²⁵ ut supplex ad te venīrem.²⁶ 13. Cato *esse* quam *videri* bonus²² malēbat.²⁵

¹ 549, 4, 1).

² 545, 2, 2).

³ 362.

⁴ 419, IV.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 371.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 426.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 401.

¹² 369.

¹³ 419.

¹⁴ 416.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

¹⁹ 414.

²⁰ 531.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

²² 547, I.

²³ 414.

²⁴ 289.

²⁵ 544.

²⁶ 293.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimēti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum suā sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?⁷ 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti,⁸ *dicēre*, tali prudentiā⁹ praeditum? 7. Adeōne *homīnem infelīcem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.¹⁰ 2. Verum¹¹ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus¹² officiis¹³ inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod¹⁴ patrem¹⁵ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.¹⁰ 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne¹⁶ Agrigentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memini gloriātum esse Hortensium,¹⁷ quod nunquam bello¹⁸ civili interfuisset.¹⁹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²⁰ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit.† 3. Mihi²¹ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁶ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁶ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxīme² sum cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupidi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae* gratiā,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemorō vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitatēs non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*⁹ *creandis* animum adjecit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opem. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰ et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire rectēque facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras Lacedaemōna¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi *leges* contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna, nobilissimī genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimī, ad *dendam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homīnes male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi *leges* laboribus erudiunt juventūtem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtūtes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).² 305, 2; 165.³ 371.⁴ 414, 2.⁵ 426.⁶ 525; 234.⁷ 391, 1.⁸ 384.⁹ 384, II.¹⁰ 433.¹¹ 559.¹² 549.¹³ 379; 93, 1.¹⁴ 396, IV.¹⁵ 371.¹⁶ 414.¹⁷ 550.¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567–570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569. ✓*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannībal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optimum³ *factu*⁴ videbītur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientībus sententiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571–581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonīa pugnā cecīdit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occīdens*¹⁰ noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutāta*¹¹ non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsīs¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ puēros docēbat. 7. Hannībal imperātor¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vinctus* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consules creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis*¹⁵ rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *expectātō*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 221.⁷ 163, 2.

voluptātes; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppīda moenibus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*³ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammandam* Cassio,⁴ totam Italiam *vāstandam* Catilinae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs*.—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

93. ADVERBS.—1. Sapiētis⁵ anīmus *semper* vacat vitio,⁶ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiēns irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁷ maxīmum⁸ est pericūlum qui⁹ maxīme timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹⁰ moderāte tulīmus,¹¹ *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortiter* ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹² *neque* opes¹³ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* erīpi *nec* surrīpi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁴ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipere nolunt.¹⁵ 6. Est philosophi¹⁶ habere¹⁷ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁸ est expetendum; *etēnim* omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

² 414.

³ 578, V.

⁴ 384, II.

⁵ 441.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 387.

⁸ 165.

⁹ 445.

¹⁰ 441, I.

¹¹ 292.

¹² 164.

¹³ 133, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 293.

¹⁶ 401.

¹⁷ 549.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55–90, 99–115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans ¹ in tecto domus, ² lupo ³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupo, “*Non tu,*” inquit, ⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledixit.*”

Saepe locus ⁵ et tempus homines ⁶ timidos audaces ⁷ reddit. ⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur ⁹ tres ¹⁰ boves ¹¹ in maximā concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione ¹² tuti erant. Sed dissidio ¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris ¹⁴ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit ¹⁵ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.

² 117, 1; 118, 1.

³ 384.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁵ 141.

⁶ 61, 2.

⁷ 373, 3.

⁸ 463, I.

⁹ 468.

¹⁰ 176.

¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2.

¹² 100, 3.

¹³ 431.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallīnis reperīri solet.⁵ Itāque dum majorībus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdidit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digītos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: "*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte*¹⁰ *desperāre debeat,*¹¹ *modo se defendēre velit.*"¹²

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subsiliit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas*¹⁶ *tollērem.*"¹⁷

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quae se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrāhat.²¹ Hoc grus longitūdine²¹ colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.² 221; 552.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁶ 578, III.³ 297; 460, 2.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.⁴ 445, 6.¹¹ 500.¹⁸ 500, 2.⁵ 272, 3.¹² 505.¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.⁶ 165; 153.¹³ 36, 4; 109.²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.⁷ 386.¹⁴ 88, 3.²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subrīdens lūpus et dentībus² infrendens, “*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva merces³ vidētur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubīcen⁴ ab hōstibus captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interfici⁶te; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquirunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁷ sis⁸ imperītus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum malefīcos⁹ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irrītent.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ appropinquāre sentīret,¹⁴ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁵ ut fiēri¹⁶ solet, interdum discordāre novērat,¹⁷ et fascem virgulārum afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allātis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod¹⁹ quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celerīter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomōdo sibi²² a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

² 76; 110, I.

³ 362.

⁴ 35, I.; 65.

⁵ 538, I.

⁶ 587, I. 2.

⁷ 563; 399.

⁸ 518, I.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁰ 559, 565.

¹¹ 500, 2.

¹² 76, 110.

¹³ 386.

¹⁴ 518, II.

¹⁵ 545.

¹⁶ 294.

¹⁷ 277.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

¹⁹ 453.

²⁰ 362.

²¹ 525.

²² 385, 3.

²³ 431.

omnibus placuit, ut ei ¹ tintinnabulum annecteretur; ² sic enim ipsos ³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur, ⁴ qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret, ⁵ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo ⁶ plurimos ⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi ⁸ vehebantur duo, ⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus ⁹ eorum in prorā, alter ¹⁰ in puppi ¹¹ residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram* ¹⁰ *partem navis prius submersum iri existimāret.* Cui gubernator, “*Proram,*” respondit. Tum ille, “*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*” ¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut sese volare doceret. ¹³ Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam ¹⁴ rem ¹⁵ petere naturae ¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo ¹⁷ minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcrem facere vellet. ¹⁸ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferrētur. ¹³ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit. ¹⁰

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā ²⁰ suā.

¹ 386.

² 495, 2.

³ 545.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 525.

⁶ 566, II.

⁷ 165; 441.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹² 517.

¹³ 489.

¹⁴ 545.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 391.

¹⁷ 418.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

²⁰ 414, 2.

The Lion.

111. Societātem junxērānt¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepērānt, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā,² leo, “*Prima,*” ait,³ “*mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur⁴ robur⁵ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluērīt,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habitūrum me inimicum sibi.*”¹⁰ Quid facērent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?¹¹

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagōram ferunt,¹² nuntiātā² morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”¹³

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁴ Deus, “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio¹⁵ et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficīle,¹⁶ “*Se ipsum,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”¹⁷ Interrogātus, quid esset facīle: “*Altērum,*” inquit, “*admonēre.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxīme commūne esset hominībus,¹⁸ “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,¹⁹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”²⁰

¹ 463, II.⁸ 451.¹⁵ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁹ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.³ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 234, 2.⁴ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁷ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur,¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimū Socrātes dicēbat,² *scire se*³ *nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret :*⁴ *relīquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publicā accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis⁵ precātus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustrāverat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum. Respondit,¹¹ *plus*¹² *esse, quam quod*¹³ *Cynicus petere debēret.*⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus*¹² *esse quam quod*¹³ *regem decēret dare.*¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos habēre,¹⁷ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibītūrum,²⁰ quaesivērunt, *num se esset*²¹ *etiam mori prohibītūrus.*

¹ 518, II.² 469, II.³ 545.⁴ 531.⁵ 66, 3.⁶ 523, II. 2.⁷ 61, 2.⁸ 471, II.⁹ 472.¹⁰ 234.¹¹ 460, 2.¹² 165.¹³ 371 ; 445, 6.¹⁴ 549.¹⁵ 384.¹⁶ 545.¹⁷ 551, I.¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).¹⁹ 531.²⁰ 545, 3.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset,¹ “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset¹ glorians, “*Solem*⁵ prae jaculorum multitudīne⁶ et sagittarum non vidēbītis,” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur,¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁷ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnāre,*⁸ *non fugere est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur,¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem facturum*¹¹ *putasse.*¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poēta praelegērat Theocrito¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbāret,⁹ “*Quos*¹⁵ *omisisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

² 396, III.

³ 367, 3.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁵ 64; 112, E.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

⁷ 520, II.

⁸ 549.

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹¹ 545, 3.

¹² 234.

¹³ 386, 1.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcherrīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redīrent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec*,” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonīdes artem memoriae pollicerētur,³ “*Obliviōnis*,”⁶ inquit, “*mallet* ;⁷ *nam mēmini etiam, quae*⁸ *nolo ; oblivisci non possum, quae volo.*”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,³ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,⁹ “*Ego vero*,” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā*¹⁰ *egeat,*¹¹ *quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹² utrum Achilles¹³ esse mallet,¹⁴ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mallesne*¹⁵ *te in Olympīco certamine victōrem*¹⁶ *renuntiāri, an praeco*¹⁷ *esse, qui victōrum nomīna*¹⁸ *proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum¹⁹ profectus, quum vidēret³ magnificas¹⁹ portas et urbem exiguam, Mynlios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²⁰ ne urbs egrederētur.²⁰

363.

² 163, 1.³ 518, II.⁴ 414, 4.⁵ 295, 3 ; 522, II.⁶ 397, 1, (3).⁷ 485, 486, 3.⁸ 445, 6.⁹ 525 : 526, II. 1.¹⁰ 419, III.¹¹ 501, I.¹² 575 ; 384.¹³ 547, 1.¹⁴ 525.¹⁵ 346, II. 1, 1) ; 485.¹⁶ 546.¹⁷ 65 ; 113.¹⁸ 379.¹⁹ 164.²⁰ 489.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatiōne liberāvit, dixisset: ¹ “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant,*² *ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar*³ *retulisse.*”

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis ⁴ fortūnae, non equitātu,⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infīto pondēre⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset ⁷ novam voluptātem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens ⁸ interrogātus, quid postēro die ⁹ factūrus esset? ¹⁰ “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id*¹¹ *elōqui posset, comburērem.*” ¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cujusdam injustae rogatiōni ¹³ resistēret,¹ atque is per summam ¹⁴ indignatiōnem dixisset, “Quid ergo mihi ¹⁵ opus est amicitia ¹⁶ tuā, si, quod ¹⁶ rogo, non facis?” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste factūrus sum?*”

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.

² 487.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁴ 419, III.

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 73, 1; 115.

⁷ 500, 2.

⁸ 578, I.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 545.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 510, 1.

¹³ 385.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

temulentus recedĕret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit, “*temulento ad Philipppum sobrium provoco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genĕris humāni appellā-tus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem perdidi.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum facĕret,¹ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse² cognōvit. Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audīvit fortissīme pugnantem interiisse,³ corōnam capiti⁴ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁵ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympīcis victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,² ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,³ in filiōrum manibus⁴ anīmam reddĕret.⁵

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripīde postulābant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollĕret.¹ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componĕre solĕre,² ut popūlum docĕret,³ non ut a popūlo discĕret.

¹ 518, II.

² 149.

³ 426.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁵ 551, I.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 384, II.

⁸ 545.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

¹² 494.

¹³ 492, 3.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidibus¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescripsit: “*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondere⁶ pecus, non deglubere.*”

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legātis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem¹⁰ eorum dolere, quod egregium civem Hectōrem¹¹ amisissent.*¹² Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiëro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaereret,¹⁹ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum diërum, admiransque Hiëro requireret, cur ita faceret¹⁶; “*Quia,*” inquit, “*quanto¹⁹ diutius considëro, tanto mihi res vidëtur obscurior.*”

¹ 70, 2; 384.

² 419, 2, 1).

³ 545.

⁴ 577.

⁵ 401.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 418.

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹¹ 363.

¹² 531.

¹³ 178.

¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 525.

¹⁷ 563.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 418.

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janicūlo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Itālos primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercērat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervēnit.¹⁰ Ibi Latīnus rex ei¹¹ benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.⁹ Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis¹² Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

² 426.

³ 549, 4.

⁴ 373.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁶ 374.

⁷ 247, II.

⁸ 385.

⁹ 254.

¹⁰ 253.

¹¹ 384, II.

¹² 81, 2.

transtūlit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albāno, eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūsus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenēae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus postēri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnavērunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios relīquit,⁶ Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrum regnum habēre vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetūlit;¹ Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possidēret,¹² Numitōris filium per insidias interēmit,¹³ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestālem virgīnem fecit.¹⁴ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁵ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romūlum et Remum, pepērit.¹⁶ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁷ matrem in vincūla conjēcit, puēros autem in Tibērim¹⁸ abjici jussit.¹⁹

153. Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effudērat,²⁰ et, quum puēri in vado essent positi,²¹ aqua refluens²² eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eōrum vagitum lupa accurrit,²³ eosque ubēribus suis aluit. Quod²⁴ videns Faustūlus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, puēros sustūlit,¹ et uxōri Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²⁵ dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

² 76; 110, 1.

³ 282.

⁴ 580.

⁵ 421, II.

⁶ 253, 2

⁷ 165.

⁸ 429

⁹ 525.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 527.

¹² 491.

¹³ 253, 1.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

¹⁶ 518, II.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

¹⁹ 518, I.

²⁰ 578, II.

²¹ 254, 5.

²² 453.

²³ 578, V.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romŭlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romŭlus a suo nomīne Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenībus⁴ circumdarētur,² Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romŭlus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁵ asyllum patefēcit,⁶ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurērunt. Sed novae urbis civibus⁷ conjūges deērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitīmis popŭlis cum mulieribus et libēris venissent,² Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes⁹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Popŭli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹⁰ appropinquārent,² forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹¹ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹² Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹¹ quod¹³ in sinistris manibus¹⁴ gerērent,¹⁵ annŭlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

¹ 253; 253, 1.² 518, II.³ 525.⁴ 131, 1; 414.⁵ 269; 491.⁶ 279.⁷ 386, 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 578, I.¹⁰ 386.¹¹ 492, 2.¹² 254, 280.¹³ 445, 6.¹⁴ 118, 1.¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romŭlus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.³ Utrīque his precibus commōti sunt. Romŭlus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitatem descripsit.⁴ Centum senatores legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum nominibus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestatem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ hominum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romŭli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curibus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinorum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati⁸ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbāri et bellicōsi mores molliret.¹³ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,¹⁴ quadagesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

² 575.

³ 492, 2.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁵ 253.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 459.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 431, 2.

¹² 421, II.

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finīvit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliāvit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romam¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creaverat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.² 264, 2.³ 362, 3.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 518, II.⁶ 269.⁷ 391.⁸ 252.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹¹ 295, 3.¹² 379.¹³ 282.¹⁴ 421, II.¹⁵ 373.

dedit, qui minōrum gentiū sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus¹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intravit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuērat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanāquil de superiori⁷ parte domus populum allocūta est, dicens: *regem grāve quidem, sed non letāle vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,⁸ Servio Tullio obediret.*⁹ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjūgem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹¹ rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹² carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen moribus¹³ meruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

¹ 386.

² 442, 1.

³ 253, 1.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁵ 386, 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 163, 3.

⁸ 533, 4.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1.

¹¹ 379, 3.

¹² 577.

¹³ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 429.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdidit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliique nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis clauderet.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxore et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consules coepere⁷ pro uno rege duo creari, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coerceret.⁹ Annum iis imperium tributum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur.⁹ Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus¹⁰ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus. Sed Collatino¹¹ paulo post dignitas sublata est.¹² Placuerat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae maneret.¹³ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migravit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.¹⁴

¹ 253, 2.

² 468.

³ 234.

⁴ 252.

⁵ 492, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

⁷ 235, 297.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 491.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

¹¹ 386.

¹² 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 294.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.¹ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam³ sibi⁴ fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,⁵ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁶ Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērū Tarquinius bellum Romānis intulit,⁷ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.⁸ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons⁹ a tergo ruptus esset.¹⁰ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹¹ conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis animi, in castra hostium se contulit eo consilio,¹² ut regem occidēret.¹³ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis¹⁴ terrēret,¹⁵ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁶ Hoc facinus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisit¹⁶ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁷ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*¹⁸ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

² 248, I. 2.

³ 373.

⁴ 384.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

⁷ 292, 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹² 414, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 580.

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

¹⁷ 297, II.

¹⁸ 231.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus⁹ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹⁰ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹¹ exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae¹² parceret.⁸ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹³ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.⁸ Quo facto¹⁴ a Volscis ut proditor occīsus⁹ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

² 281, I. 1.

³ 580.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 61, 4.

⁶ 106, 1.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 494.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 362, 3.

¹² 385.

¹³ 463, II.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

The Fabii cut off at the Cremëra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duce⁴ Fabio consule.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,¹ apud Cremëram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁶ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁷ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁸ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro⁹ emērent,¹⁰ quum Camillus cum manu militū superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario¹¹ trans Aniēnem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudine¹² fortissimum Romanorum ad certāmen singulāre provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

² 149.

³ 282.

⁴ 430, 431.

⁵ 363.

⁶ 419, I.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 414, 2.

⁹ 416.

¹⁰ 494.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causā Romam redīret,⁵ praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.⁶ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicāvit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capitis⁸ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favōre¹⁰ militum et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duobus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romanos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putāret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

² 332, I. 2).

³ 248, I. 5.

⁴ 453.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 492, 2.

⁷ 282.

⁸ 410, 2.

⁹ 253.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹² 494.

¹³ 418.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbāvit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentīnis bellum indictum est, quia legātis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hoste pugnāvērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevīnus. Hic, quum exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent¹ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁷ a Romānis agerentur.⁸

181. Pugnā commissā,⁹ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo⁹ honōre¹⁰ tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidēret,⁶ tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: "*Ego cum talibus viris*¹¹ *brevi orbem*¹² *terrārum subigērem.*"¹¹

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste¹³ venit, milliario¹⁴ ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁶ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legāti ad Pyrrhum de captivis

¹ 491.

² 149, 4.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 254; 280.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 445, 6.

⁸ 527.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

¹² 106, 2.

¹³ 379, 1.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eam conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.⁸ Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italiā recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse*.¹¹

184. In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantī interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,¹² si munus sibi daretur.⁴ Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: "*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*" Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹³ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

² 577.

³ 494.

⁴ 509.

⁵ 275, 1.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 1.

⁸ 495, 3.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹⁰ 525.

¹¹ 542, 1.

¹² 545, 3.

¹³ 279.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulā occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).² 431.³ 422, 1.⁴ 253, 2.⁵ 248, I. 1, foot-note.⁶ 518, II.⁷ 165, 1.⁸ 85, 2.⁹ 252, 4; 234.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla conjectus est.

137. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiscerētur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse⁴ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁵ in potestatem Poenōrum venisset.⁶* Tum Romānis suasit,⁷ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: ⁸ tanti¹⁰ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,⁹ redderentur.¹¹* Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

138. Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petērunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinia, et ceteris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.² 518, II.³ 492, 2; 374, 4.⁴ 234.⁶ 426.⁶ 531.⁷ 269.⁸ 492, 2.⁹ 530, 1.¹⁰ 402, 1.¹¹ 495, 2.¹² 275, 1.¹³ 273, III. mergo.¹⁴ 273, II.¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punīcum bellum renovātum est per Hannibālem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovērat, ut odium perenne in Romānos jurāret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimū aetātis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitātem, Romānis⁶ amīcam, oppugnāre aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romāni per legātos denuntiavērunt, ut bello⁸ abstinēret.⁹ Qui quum legātos admittēre nollet,¹⁰ Romāni Carthaginem misērunt, ut mandarētur⁶ Hannibāli, ne bellum contra socios popūli Romāni gereret.¹¹ Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntīnis interea fame victis, Romāni Carthaginiensibus bellum indixērunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticīnus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannībal, fratre Hasdrubāle in Hispaniā relicto,¹² Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia pedītum, et viginti millia equītum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligūres et Galli Hannibāli se conjunxērunt. Primus¹³ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticīnum commisso, superātus est, et, vulnēre accepto,¹² in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁴ Multi popūli se Hannibāli dedidērunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum supērat.¹⁴

¹ 418.

² 447.

³ 378.

⁴ 386.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 391.

⁷ 282, gradior.

⁸ 425, 2.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 518.

¹¹ 492.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 442, 1.

¹⁴ 467, III.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,² manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romānis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulerunt.⁵ Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus⁸ equitum Romanorum et senatorum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.² 460, 3.³ 445, 7.⁴ 385.⁵ 292, 2.⁶ 492.⁷ 500, 2.⁸ 386, 2.⁹ 248, I. 1.¹⁰ 269.¹¹ 467, III.¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispānis accepērant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno animo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospere pugnāt, totumque ejus exercitum delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undēcim millia hominū occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹⁰ re audītā,³ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.

⁵ 577.

⁸ 414, 3.

² 282.

⁶ 426.

⁹ 266, I.

³ 431, 2, (3).

⁷ 70, 2.

¹⁰ 453.

⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritissīmi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannībal cum paucis equitibus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphāvit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punīcum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepērat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finīto Punīco bello, secūtum est Macedonīcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superāvit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occīdit. Equitatus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedecim remōrum ordines

¹ 518, II.³ 453.⁵ 431, 2, (3).² 427, 3.⁴ 495, 3.⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicĭtur. Triumphāvit magnificentissĭme¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latĕre² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captĭvos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthagĭnem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorĭnus et Manius Manlius consŭles in Afrĭcam trajecĕrunt, et oppugnāvērunt Carthagĭnem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribŭnus⁴ in Afrĭcā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Afrĭcam trajecĕrant, consul est creātus, et contra Carthagĭnem missus. Is hanc urbem a civĭbus acerrĭme⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitatŭ excidiis Carthāgo collegĕrat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatĭbus Italiae, Siciliae, Afrĭcae reddĭdit, quae sua recognoscĕbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesĭmo anno, postquam condĭta erat, delĕta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris⁸ accĕpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantīnis, civitatē Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancīnus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam popūlus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancīnum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitatēs partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatē, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfēcit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatē coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1).

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petĕret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasĕrat, relictā, regni sui finibŭs² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuĕrat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunť,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecĕrunt; multos proscripsĕrunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulĕrunt.⁶ Univerſus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenĭret.¹ Sulla in Italiam trajĕcit, hostium exercĭtus vicit,⁷ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁸ et sanguĭne civium replĕvit. Quattuor millia inermium,⁹ qui se dedidĕrant, interfĭci jussit; duo millia equĭtum et senatōrum proscripsit.¹⁰ Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italĭcum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civilē, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia homĭnum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsĕrunt.¹¹

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus. 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹² est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, duobus¹³ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁴ erat, effugĕrunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

² 419, IV.

³ 467, 4.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁵ 234.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

⁷ 253, 2.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 441.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

¹² 270.

¹³ 430, 431.

¹⁴ 421, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romanos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempōra pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romanis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniā Minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridates fugit⁹ cum uxore et duobus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnacis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venenum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrani deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.² 273, I.³ 426.⁴ 391.⁵ 422, 1, 1).⁶ 494.⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).⁹ 279.¹⁰ 70.¹¹ 587, I. 2.¹² 279, ago.¹³ 284, II.¹⁴ 378, 1.

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiāe³ civitatem, libertate² donavit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.⁴ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His⁵ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis curram ducti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁶ oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita⁷ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁸ patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe⁹ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C. : in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,¹⁰ semper vincendo¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

² 384, 1.

³ 391.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 430, 431.

⁷ 580.

⁸ 565, 1.

⁹ 425.

¹⁰ 518, II.

¹¹ 566, I.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nominis fortūna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere alterum consulatum; quem⁶ quum multi sine dubitatione deferrent,⁷ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Ariminō, ubi milites congregatos⁸ habebat, infesto exercitu⁹ Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic vacuum urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus; evasit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2, 4.

² 262.

³ 292, 2.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 575.

⁶ 453.

⁷ 518.

⁸ 388, 1.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁰ 463, I.

¹¹ 234.

¹² 273, III.

¹³ 293.

¹⁴ 414.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducibus¹ convenērant. Pugnatū est² ingenti contentiōne,³ victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret⁵ auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,⁶ occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesari misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et generi quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā¹¹ potītus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.¹² Tum inde profectus⁶ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque¹³ civilibus toto terrarum orbe¹⁴ compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁵ agere coepisset,¹⁶ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romanis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjuratos¹⁷ Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

² 301, 3.

³ 414, 3.

⁴ 362.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 282.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

⁸ 279.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 419.

¹² 264.

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁶ 297.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—
Death of Cicero.*

212. Interfecto Caesāre, anno urbis septingentesīmo decimo bella civilia reparāta sunt. Senātus fāvēbat Caesāris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesāris partibus stabat. Ergo turbātā re publicā, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senātu hostis² judicātus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confūgit ad Lepidum, qui Caesāri³ magister equitum fuērat, et tum grandes copias militum habēbat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octaviānus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatūrus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuērat adoptātus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvēni viginti annōrum, consulātus darētur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepīdo rem publicam armis tenēre coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicēro orātor occīsus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectōres Caesāris, ingens bellum movērunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octaviānus, qui postea Augustus est appellātus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnāvērunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitātis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinītam nobilitātem, quae cum illis bellum suscepērat, victam¹¹ interfecērunt. Tum victōres rem publicam ita inter se divisērunt,¹² ut Octaviā-

¹ 385.

² 362.

³ 390, 2.

⁴ 269, torqueo.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁶ 460, 2.

⁷ 270.

⁸ 439.

⁹ 463, II.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 579.

¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsīt, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecīmo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempōre rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepīdo tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

² 418.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 518.

⁵ 279, emo.

⁶ 275, stinguo.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

⁸ 378, 1.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigere⁷ in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim⁸ praefecit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxerunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 492, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁶ 492, 4.

⁸ 85, 4.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum complēta sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisērunt. ✕ Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditem centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuērunt Athenienses, ut decemplīcem numerum hostium profligārint;⁷ adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Dariūs, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam⁹ cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium¹⁰ longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium¹¹ peditem, equitum quadringentorum millium fuērunt. Cujus¹² de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹³ propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹⁴ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

² 178.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁵ 419, IV.

⁶ 418.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

⁸ 518.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 401.

¹¹ 453.

¹² 549, 4.

¹³ 569.

¹⁴ 525.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent;² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trirēmes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamīna,³ partim Troezēna, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicēbat, et in terrā dimicari⁶ magis placēbat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflicti:¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudīne circumirētur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manēre, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamīna, classem suam constituerent.

¹ 492, 2.

² 495, 3.

³ 93, 1.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 578, V.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 500, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnātis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedērent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeerat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ movēret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui*¹¹ *si discessissent,*¹² *majōre cum labōre, et longinquiore tempore bellum confectūrum,*¹³ *quum singūlos consecrari cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ conflixit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicāri non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.² 165, 441.³ 492, 2; 461, 3.⁴ 289.⁵ 297, II. 1.⁶ 286.⁷ 297, III. 2.⁸ 527.⁹ 518.¹⁰ 453, 5.¹¹ 453.¹² 509.¹³ 545, 3.¹⁴ 495.¹⁵ 391.¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).¹⁷ 482, 2.¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Iterum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiorē eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur,⁴ ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur. Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superatum,⁵ sed conservatum iudicavit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberata est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugerat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fuderunt :⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coeperunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultionis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁸ 297.

² 551, 3.

⁶ 279.

⁹ 417.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁷ 280.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatione ceterorum agrorum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquerant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,¹ aut in proditionis suspicionem adducerent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navali proelio dimicatum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugerunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecere, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servaverunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusanos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiades et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venerant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum⁹ circumdatis, incolae etiam marinis commeatibus¹⁰ intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusani, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graecia, partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca¹³ occupat. Duobus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

² 301, 3.

³ 165, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 286, 2.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

⁷ 390.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

⁹ 396, V.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 279.

¹² 276, III.

¹³ 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidiōne¹ liberavit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes summā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres viguerant, perterriti pacem peterent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venērunt potestatem. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis receperat Ioniam, Hellepontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnavērunt quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad anicitiam adjunxērunt, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuērunt usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletāto exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Dariūs, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae priōris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

² 414, 3.

³ 294.

⁴ 494.

⁵ 419, I.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 269.

⁹ 429.

¹⁰ 282.

¹¹ 235.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitrantēs.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itaque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum expleretur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itaque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum³ exierat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdatam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quin nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,¹ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁶ Spartāni negāruunt, se passūros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;⁷ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,⁸ navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis⁹ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

¹ 545, 3.

² 336, 2.

³ 569.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 495, 1.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenērent Athēnas, Thrasybūlus Phylē¹ confūgit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C. : of Mantinēa, 362 B. C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebānus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligarunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadvertēret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserāt, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiātum est, vicisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "*Satis,*" inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

² 445, 4.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 280.

⁶ 163, 1.

⁷ 254, 5.

⁸ 335, 4.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 234.

¹² 87, II. 1.

¹³ 533, 3.

¹⁴ 549.

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecērunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo aliēno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruitur. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum judicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliavit.

¹ 445, 4.² 386.³ 495, 2.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 282.⁶ 419, I.⁷ 373.⁸ 414, 7.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chæroneæ, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebāni se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurātā Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis⁶ ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominatiōnis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.¹² Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptōrum¹³ corpōra sepultūrae reddidit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹⁴ evocāri Corinthum¹⁵ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, velūti unum senātum,¹⁶ ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatūrum esse.

¹ 563.² 282.³ 292, 2.⁴ 518, I.⁵ 414, 4.⁶ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 428.⁸ 578, V.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁰ 575.¹¹ 269.¹² 494.¹³ 565, 1.¹⁴ 379.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciâ coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopâtræ filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epîri fecerat, magno apparatu² celêbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genêrum, contendêret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonîbus adolescens, occupâtis angustiis, Philippum in transîtu obtruncat. Hic ab Attâlo indîgno modo tractâtus, quum saepe querêlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorâtum insûper adversarium vidêret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potêrat, ab inîquo iudice exêgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtûte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrîque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertâ vi, ille artibus bella tractâbat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudere¹⁰ hostibus,¹¹ hic palam fuis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anîmo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulâre, plerumque etiam vincere; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiônis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietâtis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrere, manum conserere, periculis se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amîcis volêbat; hic in amîcos regna exercêbat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utrîque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater majôris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiône Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.² 414, 3.³ 518, II.⁴ 292, 2.⁵ 386.⁶ 429.⁷ 387.⁸ 450, 2, 1).⁹ 580.¹⁰ 545, 1.¹¹ 414, 2.¹² 164.¹³ 486, 5.¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura patrum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscios ad tumulum patris occīdi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiōnes exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Eurōpā habēbat, amicis divisit; *sibi*⁶ *Asiam sufficere* praefātus.⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjūgum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitābant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invītae¹⁵ accipiant.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello cecidērant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum*¹⁸ *suis rebus* praefātus, *nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

² 425, 2.

³ 453.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 276, II. 1.

⁶ 386.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

⁸ 387.

⁹ 406.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

¹⁴ 284, I.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessūri¹ venērunt. In exercitū ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legēret,³ non juvenes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statuīs equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebatur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacebant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darium vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatere et regem curru⁹ excutere

¹ 578, V.

² 106, 2.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 131, 4.)

⁸ 419, I.

⁹ 434, 1.

coep̄rant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret¹ in hostium potestatem, desilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebatur, imponitur. Tum vero ceteri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrorum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentiam⁴ et clementiam vinceret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persarum opibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recep̄runt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiora⁸ penetrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiorum more mutaret, adire Jovis Ammonis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines assumpto, tandem ad sedem consecratam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis contactam. Regem proprii adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait¹³ et agnoscere, humanae sortis¹⁴ oblitus. Consulit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destinaret¹⁵ PATER. Aeque in adulationem compositus, terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaerere, an omnes parentis sui interfectores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violari, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiverunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.² 467, III.³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.⁴ 429.⁵ 494.⁶ 443, 1.⁷ 87, II. 3; 85, 1.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 371, 4.¹⁰ 384.¹¹ 301, 3.¹² 168, 3.¹³ 297, II. 1.¹⁴ 406, II.¹⁵ 525.¹⁶ 460, 3.¹⁷ 492.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandria, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nobīlem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darīi aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordīnes; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtigit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,¹ ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem⁹ motum Anti-pāter, dux¹⁰ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹¹ ut Alexandro felicitāte, non virtūte inferior viderētur,¹² tantam stragem hostium edidit,¹³ ut agmīna interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

² 391.

³ 295, 3.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 396, III.

⁶ 498.

⁷ 545, 1.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

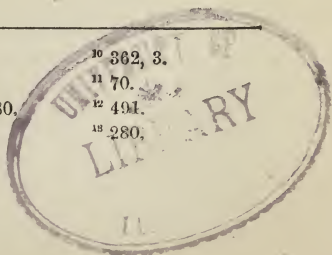
⁹ 453.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

¹¹ 70.

¹² 491.

¹³ 280.



Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parci jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatione invitāt. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum⁴ veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.⁵ Venenum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, *agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum*, ait, *nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos*. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse⁶ regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque⁷ dextram porrexit.⁸ Quum lacrimarent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.² 166.³ 443.⁴ 565, 1.⁵ 494.⁶ 295, 3.⁷ 573, V.⁸ 260, 1, 1).⁹ 518, I.¹⁰ 373.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² iudicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humanum modum vi⁵ animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accipit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exactam pueritiam, per quinquennium Aristotele, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit;⁷ nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁶ 494.

² 362, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.

SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvī*, Perf. stem *amar*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their *forms*,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.
- 4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.
- 2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

- 3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; THE COMMANDER.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

- 4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

- 5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: ALL.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

- 6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: FROM SERVITUDE.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354–356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, *a, um*, STEM, *Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnati; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the *Abl. Aratro*.

5. *Aratro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictator* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictatōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturāta dulcescit, *The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Mīlites perfidiam verīti revertērunt, *The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusātus damnabītur, *If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrīme defensam cepit, *He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun :

Ad Romam condītā, *to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condītā, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb :

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, *The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without* :

Non ridens, *without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of* :

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, *He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.*, (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.*, or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object* :

Servio regnante, *while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).*

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485):

Forsitan quaerātis, *Perhaps you may inquire.* Hoc nemo dixērit, *No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, *since life is full of fear.* Quum Romam venisset, *when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, *It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, *I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriatus est, anulum quem haberet se sua manu confecisse, *Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).*

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting *result* (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, *there are some who think.* Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, *He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, *if only (provided) they fear.* Si voluisset, dimicasset, *If he had wished, he would have fought.* Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, *Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved.* Adest nemo, quin videat, *There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignus, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, *I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things.* Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, *The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).*

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creati sunt qui leges scriberent, *Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws* (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, *He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulare, *The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulatur mysteria violasse, *He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiorem facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, *Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnes inter se differunt, *They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, *not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula conjectus est, *He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidĕtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear*.

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarĕtur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made*. Non recusāvit quomĭnus poenam subĭret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment*. Regem impediit quomĭnus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting*.

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

- PAGE
1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing. 1
- 4, 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. 3
7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.
- 11, 18. **Leges . . . santo,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*. 5
- 13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.
- 19, 2. **Consul.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).—4. **Vini deas.** 9
The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum,** *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—8. **Habetur,** *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat;** from *evādo*.
- 20, 1. **Expulsus est;** from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit;** from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—8. **Voverat;** from *voveo*.—9. **Interfecerunt;** from *interficio*.
- 21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*. 10
- 22, 6. **Perdidi;** from *perdo*.
- 23, 6. **Fecit,** lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit;** from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt;** from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt;** from



PAGE

11 *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praetervectus*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. *Nutricem . . . Siciliam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

25, 3. *Belli*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edoctus fuerat*; from *edoceo*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.

12 —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transdūco*.

26, 3. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *epheMERAN*.—4. *Natus*; from *nascor*.—6. *Exstruxerunt*; from *exstruo*.—7. *Longos quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

27, 2. *Rediit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.—4. *Numerum*, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.

13 28, 3. *Suffusa*; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—5. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.

29, 3. *Videt*, sees it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.

30, 9. *Nen dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Omnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

14 31, 6. *Persuasit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Peperecerunt*; from *parco*.

32, 1. *Adiit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. *Adjunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singularum*, of individuals; it depends upon *saluti*.—5. *Terrorem iniecit*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Iniecit*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Salaminaem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

15 35, 2. *Hic*, here.—*Mihi*, to my surprise.

36, 10. *Delegerunt*; from *deligo*.

37, 2. *Tuae litterae*, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. *Esto*, let there be.

16 39, 4. *Erat*, it was.—I. 2. *Sustinnerunt*; from *sustineo*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. *Aeolus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singularum facultates*, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinius*. *Tarquinius Superbus*,
17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

Senat, lit. *sounds* ; here *expresses, means*.—*Vox voluptatis*, the word 17
pleasure ; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. *Exhorrui* ; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. *Famae mendacia*, the *falsehoods of report*, i. e. the falsehoods
circulated by report.—8. *Nesciam fugit*. Socrates, one of the most
eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry
and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing ;
viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. *Pocna* ; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. *Fuit*, *was*, i. e. consisted of.
—4. *Erat semui* ; supply *man* in rendering.—6. *Senescentis* ; sup- 18
ply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. *Ceteri* ; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. *Suorum*, *his own*, i. e. faults (*vitiōrum*).

43, 9. *Hujas* ; belongs to *gloriae*.

19

44, I. 1. *Cato* ; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.
—II. 1. *Res . . . constituit*, *managed the affairs*, etc. He was gov-
ernor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. *Pisces* ; supply *capuntur*.— 20
IV. 3. *Saera*, *sacred rites*. King Numa was the reputed founder of the
early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. *Viginti talentis*, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high
price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the au-
thor one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—*Vendidit* ; from
vendo.

46, 1. *Aurum* ; supply *vilis est* from the preceding clause.—10.
Adversam ; supply *fortūnam*.—11. *Virtutis*, *that of virtue*. It de- 21
pends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. *Majior* ; lit. *greater* ; render *older*.—3. *Caesaris* ; supply
castris.

48, I. 5. *Fugetus sum* ; from *fungor*.—III. 9. *Hectora . . .* 22
Achilles. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war ;
the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. *Gesta sunt* ; from *gero*.—3. *Vixit* ; from *vivo*.—5. *Tra-*
jecti ; from *trajicio*.—6. *Fabricius, Aristides*. They were both dis-
tinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed
the Just. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. *Mortuus est* ; from *morior*.
—12. *Timotheus* ; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. *Destiterunt* ; from *desisto*.—11. *Expulsus est* ; from *ex-* 23
pello.—13. *Bello Persico*, *in the Persian war*, i. e. the war with Per-
sia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. *Qua nocte—eadem—eādem nocte, quā*, *on the same night in*
which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause
according to 445, 9.—*Dianae . . . templam*. This temple of Diana
at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. *Condita erat* ; from *condo*.

52, 2. *Conjuxit* ; from *conjungo*.

24

PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. *Quidam*, some, i. e. some persons.—*Non re*, not in reality.
—5. *Par*; agrees with *Ancus*.
54, 1. *Cognito*; from *cognosco*.—4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*.—
6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*.—*Cicerone . . . consulibus*; XXIII.
See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, till extreme old age.—5. *Vicit*;
from *vinco*.—6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*.—8. *Erga parentes, pietas*=*justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—II. 4. *Africanus*; so called
because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. *Ex viro*, i. e. from
the word *vir*, man.—6. *Fleruit*; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. *Dedit*;
from *do*.—III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*.—4. *Progressi sunt*;
from *progredior*.—5. *Est, there is*.—*Sub pallio sordido*,
under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
—6. *Condidit*; from *condo*.—9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective:
is born rich.—11. *Dissimillima natura*, very dissimilar (things)
by nature.
57, 2. *Ad quas res, in iis*=*in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which*.
See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (51, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*.—3. *Amicum*, a friend, i. e. my
friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. *Consumpsi*; from
consumo.
60, 1. *Deus est, there is a God*.—*Temporum, of the seasons*.—
Rerum, of events.—2. *Mala*; construe with *carmina*.—3. *Honestatis*;
depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Dominus*;
supply *erat*.
62, 1. *Meorum, of my friends*, lit. *of my, or mine*.—2. *Agnovit*;
from *agnosco*.—3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. *Optimum quidque*,
lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *pario*, 280.—5. *Delati sunt*; from *defero*,
292, 2.—6. *Exercitum, his army*. Observe the omission of the possessive,
447.—7. *Exstinctum est*; from *exstinguo*, to put out, extinguish,
applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city
of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.
65, 4. *Consules*; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—
Bini, two by two, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. *Perspexero*; from *perspicio*.
67, 1. *Ubi primum, when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. *Cum Graecis Latina*,
lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—
Conjuxi; from *conjungo*.—4. *Lycurgi leges*. *Lycurgus* was the great Spartan law-giver.
His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum*. 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrahō*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli*, not none, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casus*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—

4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvusne . . . clipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis*, in suits at law.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. *Tanquam parva*, as small, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerunt*; from *abduco*.—*Cincinnatum*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—2. *Patris*, of his father, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decevit*; from *decerno*.—*Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from 31
sentio.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. *by which*, or *that*, *the less God should be*; render, *that God should be*, or *God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris*, if not in letters, i. e. in literary pursuits, 32
dies.—5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus*, *senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of old men.

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigissem*, though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters); XXIV. 2, 6).—*Attigissem*; from *atingo*.

80, 1. *Quam . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 33
438, 3; 35, III. 2.—*Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Hac habere majōra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo toto . . . non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. **Malorum**, of evils; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pisces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine**, in Latin.—3. **Redierim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. **Dum . . . convenirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam**, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quieverere**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . excitant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum**, only.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. **Unus**, one, viz. Demosthenes.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

34 84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognorit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognorit**; for *cognoverit*, 234, 2.—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.

85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestiolas**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vicissent**; from *vinco*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisset**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—

35 **Ille, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se, from himself**, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. **Egit**; from *ago*, treated, argued.—**Reminisceretur**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. **Patres conscripti**, conscript fathers, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiant**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Santo**, let them be.—8. **Militiae summum jus**, the supreme control of military affairs.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum**, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

36 87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Capidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi temporibus**. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse**; from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; *the smallest*, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Graece loqui**, *to speak in Greek*.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet**. This was the duty, or business, **gotium**, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere**, *that you should say this*, or *is it possible that you say this?*—7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod**; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne**; *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfuisset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**; supply *ocasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, *of hearing Plato*; lit. *of Plato to be heard*. *Platonis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit**; from *adjicio*.—6. **Nonnulli**, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn*, or *study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*. 39—5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognitu**; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit**; from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianae**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—9. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—10. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
40 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.
 98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to carry away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

 FABLES.

- 41** 100. *Praeterenti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praeterco*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, 1.
 101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum beni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.
42 102. *Cœpit*, *she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam*, *that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. *Subsiliit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assêqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).
 105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc*, *this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahô*.
 106. *Propter hoc ipsum*, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum*, *though*.—*Ees*; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet*, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis*, *which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; 43 see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affēro*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangērent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propōno*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; for 44 *thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residēbat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quam . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatōrem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimāret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*, *would go down*.—**Preram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existīmo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quam . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspectio*.

110. **Ille**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se veluerem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*—seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111. **Jauxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. 45 **Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arguere*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Genuisse**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. 46

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nescium fingit*" (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. *Gentis Corneliae*. This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged. — *Jussit*; from *jubeo*. — *Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Plus esse*, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*. — *Quod*, *that which*; supply *id*.
122. *Se . . . habere*, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. *Quae conarentur*; XXIV. 2, 4). — *Quaesiverunt*; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. *Scriptississet*; from *scribo*. — *Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quam . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Nos*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudine*, *because of the multitude*.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propono*.
128. *Solen*; the great law-giver of Athens. — *Cur . . . constituisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood. — *Sapiens*; supply *es*.
130. *Quos*; *those which*; supply *eos*.
- 48** 131. *Ipsi*; refers to Cornelia. — *Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*. — *Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Haec*, *these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt*, *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2. — *Oblivionis*; supply *artem*. — *Quae*, *those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442. — *Minus probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*. — *Filliam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*. — *Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*. — *Quae*; supply *egeat*.
134. *Achilles, Homerus*. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author. — *Olympico certamine*, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*. — *Quam videret*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Egrederetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. *Tyrannorum dominatione*. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus. — *Quantas gratias, tantas* = *tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must *precede* the giving of the reward.

138. **Id**, *that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, *he*, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with (lit. through) the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give *on the authority of Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In lud. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, *race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progređior*.—**Fabulas**, *fables*; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. **Praesidibus** depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, *their fate*.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Efflaxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, *more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *efflaxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, *the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, *he*, i. e. Simonides, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, *the longer—the more obscure*. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. *In Italianum*. What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—*Janiculum*: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. *Troja . . . eversa est*. This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *everto*.—*Hinc*, hence, i. e. from Troy.—*Pepercerat*; from *parco*.—*Ei benigne recepto . . . dedit*, lit. gave to him kindly received: render, received him kindly and gave, 579.—*Lavinium*; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. *Monte Albano*. Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—*Eum*, him, i. e. Ascanius.—*Genitus erat*; from *gigno*.—*Ejus*. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. *Minor nata*; lit. smaller in respect to birth, or age: render, younger.—*Bona*, lit. good things=goods, property.

152. *Vestalem virginem*. The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—*Viro*; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=to veil one's self for, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—*Peperit*; from *pario*.—*Hoc*, this, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—*Quum . . . comperisset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Comperisset*; from *comperio*.

153. *Effuderat*; from *effundo*.—*Quum . . . essent positi*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Essent positi*; from *pono*.—*Sicco*; supply *loco*.

54 154. *Sic*, thus, i. e. as explained above.—*Transegerant*; from *transigo*.—*Quum adolevisset . . . comperissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Adolevisset*; from *adolesco*.—*Quis*; subject of *fuisse* understood.—*Quae . . . fuisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).—*Aventino*; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—*Quum . . . circumdaretur*, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. *Asylum*. This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—*Quum . . . venissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Inter ipsos ludes*, in the midst of the very games.

156. **Quum . . . appropinquarent ; XXIV. 2, 1).**—**In Tarpelam** 54
. . . inciderunt. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulas**
. . . armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55
 also called **Capitolinus.** The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede, in**
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ ;** supply *mulières.*—
Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other.—**I oedus icit, made**
a compact. *Ico, lit. to strike,* has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit,**
*lit. received into the city: the meaning is, he received them into full citi-
 zenship.*

158. **Descripsit ;** from *describo.*—**Quum tum, not only**
. . . . but also.—**Quum lustraret ; XXIV. 2, 1).** *Lustraret,*
reviewed, lit. purified, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam ;** from *orior.*—**Interfectum ;**
 from *interficio.* Supply *esse.*

159. **Interregnum.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso ;**
 from *elabor.*—**Natus ;** from *nascor.*—**Gessit ;** from *gero.*—**Ege-**
riæ monitū . . . dicebat. This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit, lit.**
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit ;** from *succēdo.*—**Praestiterat ;** from *praesto.*— 56
Horatiorum et Curiatorum. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain ; one of
 the Horatii survived ; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii.**
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome.*—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time ? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Merbo obiit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquiniis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquini* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium**. The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens**. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalesset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei*, *against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules**. The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia**. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn* ; render, *each other*.— **59**
Luxerunt; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donec . . . ruptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, to his friends, companions.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—**Dence consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from **60**
consenesco.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod exhaustiretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—**Patres**, senators, see above (158).—**Qui conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city* ; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader* ; **61**
render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum vicissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierant**; from *perco*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut emerent**, they were in this, i. e. in such a condition, that they would purchase ; the meaning is, they were on the point of purchasing.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used ? 396, IV.
—**Provocavit**, challenged.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from the fact of taking **62**
the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus**, taking advantage of a fa-

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity.*—**Nactus** ; from *nanciscor*.—**Capitis**, lit. *of the head* ; render, *to death*.

179. **Post, afterwards.**—**Quid . . . putaret** ; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 **Respondit.** What is the direct object ? 550.—**Dimittendos** ; supply *esse*.—**Sub jugum.** The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude ; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . fecissent.** If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primum . . . transmarino hoste.** Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quum . . . cepisset** ; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunque . . . agerentur** ; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephantorum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania ; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—**Per noctem**, during the night.—**Adversis vulneribus**, with wounds in front : it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiam mortuos**, even in death.—**Ego . . . subigerem** ; in apposition with *voce*.

182. **Perrexit** ; from *pergo*.—**Octavo decimo.** What other form of this numeral is common ? 174.—**De captivis redimendis** ; lit. *concerning captives to be ransomed* : the meaning is, *to treat concerning the ransoming of captives*.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—**Ut . . . promitteret** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est** ; from *contemno*.

183. **Quum . . . teneretur** ; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . preteret**, lit. *who should seek* : render, *that he might ask, or to ask* ; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.** This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditiōne*. 495, 3.—**Ex Italia.** What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here ? 421, II.—**Rediisset** ; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrhō** ; indirect object of *respondit* ; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset.** XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, second.**—**Interfecti** ; supply *sunt*.—**Vinctum** ; from *vincto*, bound, or in chains.—**"Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest."** This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui.** *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—**Honestate** ; supply *averti potest*.—**A Tarento.** What is the common construction ? 423, I. ; 423, 1.—**Recessit** ; from *recēdo*.

65 185. **Post urbem conditam**, lit. *after the city built* ; render, *after the*

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened*, or *after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transfêro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficiſceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogavêrunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desiſſe**; from *deſino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractes**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance* = *worth the while*.

188. **Puniei**, *Punic*, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . actatis**, *he living*, or *passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legâtos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Efratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Translit**; from *transco*. 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se conjunxerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo**. For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibālem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Victi, capti, occisi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod**. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offĕro*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureorum annulorum**. See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrāho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitū**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus 69 insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In deditionem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Progressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

Defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*. **69**

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagera*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this, or on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, **70**
near Zama.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, **71**
i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in *Africa*.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though (it was) most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, *very many*

PAGE

71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortam est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim—partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—**In deditionem accepit**. See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto**, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. *of*) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Ei**, i. e. *Sullae*.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiscor*.—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

73 203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex**, *one of*; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proscripserunt**, *proscribed many*. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanguiae**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, 73 **civile**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Praetories**, *those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, *those who had been aediles*. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capnae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject 74 of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virī consulāres*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . . decretum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**
6*

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum*, only.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitae finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?
75 —*Dedit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selenium libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . receperat*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—*Oecis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Fili Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinum pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consulibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quum . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. *advanced victoriously*.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quae*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradictum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition* (or, *objection*) *was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transeo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Iude*, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—*Nec . . . superari*. This entire clause 76
is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere*.
This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know
(what?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis*,
with great forces engaged on both sides.—*Pugnatum est*, *the battle was* 77
fought.—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti*. This king
was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Occidit*;
slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—
Generi. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she
lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but
she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause*. For the order of words, see
602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias*, *the remnant of Pompey's*
party.—*Insolentius agere*. He allowed himself to be proclaimed con-
sul for ten years; imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual
overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est*; *a conspiracy*
was formed.—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more*.—*Inter conju-*
ratos; lit. *among the having conspired*, i. e. among the conspirators.
—*Bruti duo*; viz. *Marcus and Decimus*.—*Illius Bruti*. See above
(169).—*Regibus expulsis*, lit. *the kings having been banished*; ren-
der, *after the banishment of the kings*.—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV.
2, 1).—*Confessus est*; from *confodio*.

212. *Interfecto*; from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat*, 78
favoured the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc.).—*Magister*
equitum. See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—*Susceptus est*;
from *suscipio*.—*Octavianus*. He was the son of Octavius, but was
adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris*
sui, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit*; from *ex-*
torqueo.—*Ut . . . daretur*. This clause expresses both the *direct*
object of extorsit and the *purpose of the action*: *Caesar extorted* (what?)
that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) *in order*
that it might be given. See 492, 1.—*Viginti annorum*. The age re-
quired by law was forty-three.—*Junctus*; from *jungo*.—*Proscrip-*
sit. See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).—*Per hos*. By whom?

213. *Profecti*. This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et*
Antonius.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*Infinitam nobilitatem, quae*,
lit. *the infinite nobility, which*; render, *the countless nobles, who*.—
Victam interfecerunt, lit. *they slew (them) being conquered*; render,
they conquered and slew. See 579.—*Hispanias*. See note on this
word (210).—*Gallias*. The plural is used because the Romans divided 79
the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul*
beyond the Alps; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this*
side of the Alps; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

- 79** 214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus.—**Uxorem duxit**, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubere*” (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, as *his cause was desperate* (or *hopeless*).—**Interemit**; from *interimo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; Adverb, *before, or previously*.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. **Pugnae . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ponte Istrī**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quam rediisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Eique.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. **Praefecti regii**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathonā**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—**Ab oppide**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem.** The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea**, *this*, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub montis radicibus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus**, *so much more*.
217. **Quam Darius decessisset**, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decēdo*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc.—**De adventa.** This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—**Peti**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserunt Delphos**, *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, what this answer meant.—**Ut . . . conferrent.** This clause is the predicate after *esse*,
- 82**

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—ligneum**, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—**Majorebus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti**, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ansepiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the *Accus.*, 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. 83 The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Universos**, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to *Eurybiades* that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—**De servis suis, quem**, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiaret**. This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *eum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . pisset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it 84 must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his position.—**Certiozem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *revertor*, *revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

84 221. *Quam*=*postquam* ; 427, 3.—*Interfectus est*, destroyed, cut in pieces.

222. *Periclis*. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles*."

85 —*Interjectis* ; from *interjicio*.—*Clara* ; observe its position ; 594, I.—*Patrimonii contemptus*, disregard of patrimony, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—*Hostes* ; subject of *reliquerant*.—*In suspicionem adducerent* ; supply *eum* ; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.—*Navali . . . dimicatum est*, lit. it was fought, etc. ; render, a naval battle was fought.—*Non nisi*, lit. not if not, or unless ; render, not more than, or only.

223. *Decernitur*, is decreed, or authorized.—*Effusae sunt* ; from *effundo*.—*Ut . . . essent* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*His, quibus* ; i. e. to the Catinenses.—*Secundo Marte pugnant*, lit. they fight, Mars being propitious ; render, they fight a successful battle, or successfully.—*Ab his*, by these, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—*Contractis* ; from *contrahō*.

86 224. *Triremes*. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—*In hostium potestatem*, into the power of the enemy. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—*Simul eum*, at the same time with, or simply with.—*Sitae sunt* ; from *sino*.—*Quam plurimas*. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible* ; as, *quam plurimas*, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes *very many*.—*Neque minus multas*, lit. nor less many=and not less many=and as many more.

225. *Darius*. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—*Ut . . . mitterent* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*In . . . locum*, lit. into the place of ; render, to take the place of, to succeed.

226. *Ut numerus . . . expleretur*, that the number . . . might be filled, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—*Coacti sunt* ; from *cogo*.—*Procellis adverso Marte pugnat*, lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse ; render, having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.—*Res . . . inclinata est*. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclino*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. *Nomen Atheniensium*, the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation.—*Negarunt . . . passuros*, lit. denied that they would permit ; render, said that they would not permit.—*Passuros*. What is the object ? 554, III.—*Duobus oculis*, the two eyes, these were Athens and Sparta.—*Longi muri brachia*. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—*Triginta*

rectores. These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants.*"— **87**
Devoti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. Thrasybulus. See note on "*Thrasybulo*" (136).—**Qued.** **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent
Phylen, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta**
de suis, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or
thirty associates.

229. Idem imperator, the same, i. e. Epaminondas, when commander,
 363, 3.—**Bocotii**, the Boeotians. They were the inhabitants of Boeo-
 tia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastill**,
from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had re-
 mained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extrāho*.—**Vicisse Boco-**
tios, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.

230. Lenetricam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra. This battle des- **89**
 troyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in
 Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epa-
 minondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been
 eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in
 Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athe-
 nian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken
 their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had
 been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and
 degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power,
 as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the
 year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece,
 Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip
 as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. Auraria; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti**
. . . Thracia. There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. Din dissimulatum. He had long intended to make war upon **90**
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum**
causae . . . junxerunt, to whose cause the Thebans had joined them-
 selves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quam**, though;
 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata**, hardened, or strengthened by con-
 tinual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long ac-
 customed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See
 note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of
 Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. Hujus victoriae . . . lœtitia, lit. *joy of this victory*; ren-
 der, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks
 often made use of *crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes* on joyous
 and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in*
him; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

PAGE

90 *sentiret*, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilia*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *eum esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.

81 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Occupatis angustis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attalo*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab iniquo iudice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Hic*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fusus*; supply *hostibus*.—*Hic exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metui*; supply *malle*.—*Seller-*

82 *tine pater*; supply *erat*.—*Ille abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. *Caedis conscios eccidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi praefatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: they thought of nothing if not the riches, i. e. if they did not think of the riches, etc.; render, they thought of nothing except the, etc.—*In Illo*, in *Ilum*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumules heroum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already his and theirs.—*In exercitu duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranes*,

93

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos** ; supply *esse*.—**In campis Adrastiae**, *in the plains of Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river Granicus, from which the battle took its name : *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuncti** ; from *defungor*.—**Confossi** ; from *confodio*.—**Ad hoc ipsum**, *for this very purpose*.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. *all before him kings*, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, *parent or father Jupiter*, i. e. *his father Jupiter*. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Jupiter*.—**Parentem ejus**, *his parent*, i. e. *Jupiter*. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. *whether he*, i. e. *Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors*, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. **Nobilem**, *famous*.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, *that the king himself was slain* ; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae**, *this glory*, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem** ; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, *invites*, i. e. *invites him to drink with him*.—**Ut . . . posceret** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum**, *while drinking*.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argamento**, *without any mark of a more sad mind*, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, *by a tacit decision*, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. **Quo die**=*die, quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius**—*alterius, the one—the other*.—**Belli Illyrici**, *that of the Illyrian war*, i. e. the victory gained in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Puer**, *when a boy* ; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit**, *he inspired his soldiers with such confidence*.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.

Ab-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab-eo, ěre, ěvi, or ěi, ětum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ěre, jěci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (absum). Absent.

Abstineo, ěre, těui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.

Ab-sūmo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-utor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.
Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. *Acca*, a Roman name.
Acca Laurentia, ae, f. *Acca* Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accĕdo, ěre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accĕdit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ěre, cendi, censum, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ěre, cĕpi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ěre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accŭso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. *Achaia*, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, *is*, *m.* Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

Acies, *ei*, *f.* The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, *ēre*, *quiescō*, *quiescitur* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acriter, *acrius*, *acerrime*, *adv.* (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, *ii*, *n.* Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acutus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.

Ad, *prep.* with *acc.* To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, *ēre*, *didī*, *dītum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dūco, *ēre*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad-eo, *adv.* So, to such an extent.

Ad-eo, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, *adv.* Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Ad-imo, *ēre*, *ēmi*, *emptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, *ci*, *adeptus sum*, *dep.* (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ad, jacio).

To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animum adjicere*, to direct or give attention to.

Ad-jungo, *ēre*, *jūxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.

Adjutor, *ōris*, *m.* (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabilis, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-miratio, *ōnis*, *f.* (admīror). Admiration, respect.

Admīror, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *dep.* (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Admōdum, *adv.* (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To admonish, warn.

Admonitus, *us*, *m.* (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-movco, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, *entis*, *adj.* and *subs.*, *m.* and *f.* (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, *ae*, *f.* (adolescens). Youth.

Ad-olesco, *ēre*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, *dep.* To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.

Ad-orno, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, *f*. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, *āre*, *stiti*, *stātum*. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

Adulatio, *ōnis*, *f*. Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*advēho*). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, *ēre*, *vexi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, *īre*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, *us*, *m*. (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, *a*, *um*. *adj.* (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, *ii*, *m*. *subs.* (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.

Æacides, *ae*, *m*. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Æacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Ædes, or *ædis*, *is*, *f*. Temple in the *sing.*; but in the *plur.* dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Ædifico, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (*ædes*, *facio*). To build.

Ædilitius, or *ædilicius*, *a*, *um*, (*ædes*). Pertaining to the ædiles.

Ædilitius, *i*, *m*., one who has been ædile. The ædiles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Ægina, *ae*, *f*. Ægina, an island near Attica, (55).

Ægos flumen. Ægosspotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Ægrōtus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

Ægyptus, *i*, *f*. Egypt, (210).

Ægyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; *subs.*

Ægyptius, *i*, *m*., an Egyptian, (239).

Æmilius, *ii*, *m*. The family name of several distinguished Romans. *Lucius Æmilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannæ, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Æmūlus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Æenās, *ae*, *m*. Æneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Æquālis, *e*. Equal, like.

Æque, *æquius*, *æquissime*, *adv.* (*æquus*). Equally, similarly.

Æquipāro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To equal, make equal.

Æquitas, *ātis*, *f*. (*æquus*). Equality, equity, justice.

Æquus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aër, aëris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimo, âre, âvi, âtum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimâre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, âre, âvi, âtum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Aetas, âtis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affëro, ferre, attûli, allâtum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ëre, fëci, fectum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ëre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, âre, âvi, âtum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, ëre, flixi, flictum, (ad, fligo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ëre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Afrîca, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africânus, a, um, (Afrîca). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agésilâus, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, ëris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, îdis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitâtus, a, um, part. (agîto). Agitated, troubled.

Agîto, âre, âvi, âtum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, înis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, ëre, nôvi, nîtum, (ad, (g)nosco). To recognize.

Ago, ëre, ëgi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesîmum agëre*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricôla, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultûra, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Aläcer, cris, cre. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f.; or Alba Longa, ae, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albânus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albânus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albânus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Alcibiâdes, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f*. Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ēre*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Aliēnus, *a*, *um*, (*alius*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv*. Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alius*, *quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, *indecl. pl. adj*. Several, some.

Aliter, *adv*. (*alius*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen. alius*, etc.) Other, another; *alius — alius*, one — another: *alii — alii*, some — others, (149).

Allia, *ae*, *f*. The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allōquor, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, *dep*. (*ad*, *loquor*). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ēre*, *alui*, *alītum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *ium*, *f*. The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv*. (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *ēra*, *ērum*, (*gen. alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter — alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *īre*, *īvi* or *īi*, *ītum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *ōnis*, *f*. (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o*. Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f*. (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f*. (*amīcus*). Friendship.

Amīcus, *i*, *m*. Friend.

Amīcus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon*, *ōnis*, *m*. An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, *is*, *m*. River.

Amo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To love.

Amor, *ōris*, *m*. (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheatrum, *i*, *n*. Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv*. (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *adv*. (*comp. of ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagōras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, *ancipitis*. Twofold, double.

Anchises, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, *ōris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, *a*, *um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anīma, *ae*, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum* (anīmus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

Animāl, *ālis*, n. Animal.

Animus, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, *Aniēnis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, *ēre*, *nexui*, *nexum*, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annūlus, or *anūlus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, *i*, m. Year.

Annuus, *a*, *um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.

Antē-quam, adv. Before, before that.

Antigōnus, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antiochīa, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antiochus, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antipāter, *tri*, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antiquus, *a*, *um*. Ancient, early.

Antistes, *itis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, *ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anxiētās, *ātis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Aperte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, *a*, *um*, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, *ivis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparātus, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparātus, *a*, *um*, part. (appāro).

Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, *ōnis*, *f*. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, pello).

To call, name.

Appello, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (ad, pello).

To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appeto, *ēre*, *petivi*, *petii*, *petitum*, (ad, peto). To long for, strive

after; assail: *appētens*, *entis*, desiring, desirous of.

Appius, *ii*, *m*. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius*, *ii*, *m*., one of the Decemviri, (26).

Approbo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, probo).

To approve, favor.

Appropinquo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come

near.

Apūs, *a*, *um*. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, *ae*, *f*. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, *ae*, *f*. Water.

Aquila, *ae*, *f*. Eagle.

Ara, *ae*, *f*. Altar.

Arabs, *ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arātrum, *i*, *n*. Plough.

Arbēla, *ōrum*, *n*. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbitror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To think, judge, regard.

Arcēo, *arcēre*, *arcui*. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, *ae*, *f*. Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, *ēre*, *arsi*, *arsum*. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, *ēre*, *arsi*. To take fire, kindle.

Arresco, *ēre*, *arui*. To become dry, to dry.

Arethūsa, *ae*, *f*. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argenteus, *a*, *um*, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, *i*, *n*. Silver.

Argos, *n*. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi*, *ōrum*, *m*. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, *i*, *n*. Argument, sign, mark.

Ariminum, *i*, *n*. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Ariovistus, *i*, *m*. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristides, *is*, *m*. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobulus, *i*, *m*. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotēles, *is*, *m*. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, *ōrum*, *n*. pl. Arms, force of arms.

Armātus, *a*, *um*, part. (armo). Armed.

Armenia, *ae*, *f*. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz. : the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, *f*. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*arma*). To arm.
- Arripio*, *ëre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrögans*, *antis*, *part*. (*arrögo*). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrögantia*, *ae*, *f*. (*arrögans*). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrögo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, *f*. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, *m*. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, *n*. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, *m*. ; *sing*. rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, *Aruntis*, *m*. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *arcis*, *f*. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, *m*. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, *f*. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, *m*. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *idis*, *f*. Asp.
- Asporto*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.
- Assëquor*, *sëqui*, *sëcütus sum*, *dep*. (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *önis*, *f*. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous ; frequent ; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, *n*. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, *n*, *indec*. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, *n*. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, *conj*. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, *ärum*, *f*. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, *adj*. (Athēnae). Athenian ; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, *m*., an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, *m*. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque*, *conj*. And, and also, and besides ; *atque—atque*, both—and.
- Attälus*, *i*, *m*. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica*, *ae*, *f*. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian ; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, *m*. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, *m*. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *ëre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, *m*. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *ëre*, *tribui*, *tribütum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, ōris, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, ae, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, audācis, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, ēre, ausus sum. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

Audio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum. To enlarge, increase.

Augūror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, i, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, i, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, a, um, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, a, um, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Aurīga, ae, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, is, f. Ear.

Aurum, i, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, ii, n. (augeo.) Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.

Avaritia, ae, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, a, um. Avaricious.

Aventīnus, i, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, ēre, verti, versum, (ab, verto).

To avert, turn from, remove.

Avīdus, a, um. Desirous, eager.

Avis, is, f. Bird.

Avus, i, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, ae, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, ium, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis, part.* revelling.

Bacchus, i, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, ae, f. Beard.

Barbārus, a, um. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, i, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, ius, issime, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, a, um. Happy.

Belgae, ārum. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, a, um, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, āre, āvi, ātum, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, i, n. War.

Bene, melius, optime, adv. Well. 305, 2.

Beneficium, ii, n. (beneficus, *from* bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, ae, f. (benevölens,

- from bene, volo*). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiōla, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ěre, bibi, bibĭtum.* To drink.
- Bibŭlus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibŭlus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduūm, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Boletus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, ātis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m.* and *f.* Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, Great Britain). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

C. An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.

Cado, ěre, cecĭdi, casum. To fall, fall in battle, perish.

Caecus, a, um. Blind.

Caedes, is, f. (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.

Caedo, ěre, cecĭdi, caesum. To cut, kill, slay.

Caesar, āris, m. Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).

Caius, ii, m. Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.

Calamitas, ātis, f. Loss, calamity, disaster.

Callide, ius, issime, adv. (callĭdus). Shrewdly, skilfully.

Camillus, i, m. Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).

Campania, ae, f. Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campānus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninius, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, ārum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capax, ācis, (capio). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ēre, īvi, itum, (capio). To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ēre, cēpi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitalis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivitas, ātis, f. (captivus.) Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, a, um, (capio). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capio). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, itis, n. Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, ēris, m. Prison.

Careo, ēre, carui, caritum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, inis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

Carthāgo, inis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).

Carthaginienſis, e, adj. (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginienſis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, ius, issime, adv. (castus). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, ōris, m. Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, ōrum, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Cusus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, ae, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilīna*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, ōnis, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).

Catūlus, i, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudinus, a, um. Caudine; *Furcūlae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, ae, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidicus, i, m. (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Crautes, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ēre, cāvī, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celēber, bris, bre. Renowned, celebrated.

Celēbro, āre, āvī, ātum, (celēber). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celēris. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, ātis, f. (celer). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, ae, f. Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, āre, āvī, ātum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ēre, censui, censum. To think, judge, decree.

Censorinus, i, m. Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcus*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, ōnis, m. (centum). Centurion.

Cerno, ēre, crēvī, crētum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certāmen, īnis, n. (certo). Contest, game, engagement.

Certātīm, adv. (certātus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, āre, āvī, ātum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certiōrem facere*, to inform.

Cesso, āre, āvī, ātum, (cedo). To cease, pause.

Cetērus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chaeronēa, ae, f. Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonēsus, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christianus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicātrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicēro, ōnis, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnātus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).
- Cineas, ae, m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.
- Cingo, ěre, cinxi, cinctum.* To surround, encompass; crown; invest.
- Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).
- Circa, prep. with acc.* About, around, among.
- Circiter, prep. with acc.* About, near.
- Circum = circa.*
- Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum.* To place around, surround, invest.
- Circum-eo, ěre, ěvi or ěi, ětum.* To go around, surround, encompass, 295.
- Circumspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum.* (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.
- Circum-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.
- Cis, prep. with acc.* On this side of, within.
- Cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.
- Cito, citius, citissime, adv.* (citus). Soon, quickly.
- Citra, adv., and prep. with acc.* On this side.
- Citus, a, um.* Quick, swift, rapid.
- Civilis, e, (civis).* Civil, domestic.
- Civilitas, ātis, f. (civilis).* Civility, politeness.
- Civis, is, m. and f.* Citizen.
- Civitas, ātis, f. (civis).* City, state, citizenship.
- Clades, is, f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
- Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl.* Secretly, without the knowledge of.
- Clarus, a, um.* Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
- Classarius, ii, m. (classis).* A marine, *pl.* naval forces.
- Classis, is, f.* A fleet.
- Claudius, ii, m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).
- Claudo, claudēre, clausi, clausum.* To close, shut.
- Claudus, a, um.* Lamé.
- Clemens, entis.* Mild, gentle, clement.
- Clementia, ae, f. (clemens).* Mildness, clemency.
- Cleopātra, ae, f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
- Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m.* Shield.
- Cloāca, ae, f.* Sewer, drain.
- Cnaeus, or Cneus, i, m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.
- Coarguo, ěre, coargui, (cum, arguo).* To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
- Cocles, itis, m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).
- Coelum, i, n.* The heavens, sky, weather.
- Coena, ae, f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
- Coco, ěre, ěvi or ěi, ětum, (cum, eo).* To collect, assemble. 295.

- Coepi, isti, it, def.* To begin. 297.
- Coerceo, ercēre, ercui, ercūtum, (cum, arceo).* To check, confine, restrain.
- Cogito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To think, ponder.
- Cognātus, a, um.* Related, subs. a relative.
- Cognitus, a, um, part. (cognosco).* Ascertained, known.
- Cognōmen, īnis, n. (cum, nomen or gnomen).* Surname.
- Cognomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (cognōmen).* To surname, call, name.
- Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (cum, nosco or gnosco).* To ascertain, learn, recognize.
- Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coactum.* To collect, force, compel.
- Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ūtum, (cum, habeo).* To hold, check, confine.
- Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.
- Collatinus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
- Collēga, ae, m.* Colleague.
- Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego).* To collect, bring together.
- Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, loco).* To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.
- Colloquium, ii, n. (collōquor).* Conversation, interview.
- Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. (cum, loquor).* To converse, talk with.
- Collum, i, n.* Neck.
- Colo, ēre, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.
- Color, ōris, m.* Color, complexion.
- Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn).* To burn, consume.
- Comes, itis, m. and f.* Companion.
- Comissatio, ōnis, f.* Revelling.
- Commeātus, us, m.* Supplies.
- Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, memōro).* To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.
- Commentor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.
- Commigro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, migro).* To migrate.
- Commīnuo, ēre, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo).* To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.
- Committo, ēre, misi, missum, (cum, mitto).* To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.
- Commōdum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.
- Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus).* Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.
- Commonefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio).* To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.
- Commōror, āri, ātus sum, (cum, moror).* To tarry, delay.
- Commoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo).* To move, excite.
- Commūnis, e.* Common.
- Communiter, adv. (commūnis).* In common, conjointly.
- Commutatio, ōnis, f.* Change.
- Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, paro).* To prepare, make, procure, compare.
- Compello, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, pello).* To address, call.
- Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cum,*

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
Compensatio, ōnis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.
Comperio, ire, pēri, pertum. To find, find out.
Compes, ēdis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.
Compesco, ēre, cui. To confine, check.
Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.
Compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.
Complures, a. More than one; several, very many.
Compōno, ēre, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.
Compos, ōtis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
Comprehendo, ēre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.
Concedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.*, it is conceded.
Concedo, ēre, cidi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.
Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.
Concio, ōnis, f. Public assembly.
Concito, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
Concordia, ae, f. (concor, harmonious). Concord, harmony.
Concurro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cur-
- sum, (cum, curro).* To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.
Condo, ēre, didi, ditum, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
Conduco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
Confēro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.
Confestim, adv. Immediately.
Conficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
Confido, ēre, fisus sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.
Configo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.
Confingo, ēre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.
Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
Confisus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.
Confligo, ēre, flixi, flictum, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.
Confodio, ēre, fodi, fossam, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.
Confugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.
Congredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
Congregō, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.
Congressio, ōnis, f. (congedior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, ĕre, jĕci, jectum, (cum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, ĕre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjurātus, a, um, part. (conjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro) To conspire.

Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Conscendo, ĕre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando). To ascend, embark.

Consciūs, a, um. Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consĕcro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Consenesco, ĕre, senui (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus sum, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consĕro, ĕre, ui, tum, (cum, sero). To join together; *manum* or *pug-*

nam conserĕre, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, seruo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum. To inspect, examine.

Consido, ĕre, sĕdi, sessum, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, ii, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, ĕre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consolōr, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor). To comfort, console.

Conspĕctus, us, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, ĕre, spexi, spectrum, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspĕcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto). Consistently.

Constantia, ae, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, impers. (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, āre, stiti, stātum, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consuesco, ĕre, ēvi, ētum, (cum, suesco). To be accustomed.

Consuetudo, inis, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, ūlis, m. (consūlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

- Consulāris, e.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.
- Consulātus, us, m.* (consul). Consulship.
- Consūlo, ěre, sului, sultum.* To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.
- Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To finish, accomplish, complete.
- Consūmo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum,* (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.
- Contĕgo, ěre, texi, tectum,* (cum, tego). To cover.
- Contemno, ěre, tempsi, temptum,* (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.
- Contemptus, us, m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.
- Contendo, ěre, tendi, tentum,* (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.
- Contentio, ōnis, f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.
- Contentus, a, um.* Content, contented.
- Contineus, entis,* (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.
- Continentia, ae, f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.
- Contineo, ěre, tinui, tentum,* (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.
- Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.
- Contra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.
- Contra-dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To contradict, object to.
- Contrāho, ěre, traxi, tractum,* (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.
- Contrarius, a, um,* (contra). Contrary to, opposite.
- Contrucido, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, trucido). To slay, kill, mangle.
- Contueor, tuĕri, tuĭtus sum,* dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.
- Convalesco, ěre, lui,* (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.
- Conueniens, entis,* (conuenio). Becoming, fit, proper.
- Conuenienter, ius, issime, adv.* (conuenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.
- Conuenio, ěre, vĕni, ventum,* (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, besit.
- Converto, ěre, verti, versum,* (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.
- Convinco, ěre, vici, victum,* (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.
- Convivium, ii, n.* Feast, banquet.
- Convoco, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.
- Copia, ae, f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.
- Coram, adv., and prep. with abl.* In the presence of, before.
- Corinthus, i, f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).
- Corinthius, a, um,* (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).
- Coriolānus, i, m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Corioli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Corioli, ōrum, m. pl.* Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae, f.* Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).
- Cornelius, ii, m.* Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um.* Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us, n.* Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae, f.* Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ōris, n.* Body, community.
- Corrigo, ěre, rexi, rectum, (cum, rego).* To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (cum, rapio).* To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumπο, ěre, rūpi, ruptum, (cum, rumpo).* To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i, m.* Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum.* Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ěre, credidi, creditum.* To trust, believe.
- Cremēra, ae, f.* The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ěre, crēvi, crētum.* To grow, increase.
- Crimen, ĩnis, n.* Crime, accusation.
- Crimīnor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (crimen).* To accuse.
- Crinis, is, m.* Hair.
- Critias, ae, m.* Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i, m.* Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, āre, āvi, ātum, (crux).* To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudēlis, e.* Cruel.
- Crudelitas, ātis, f. (crudēlis).* Cruelty.
- Crudeliter, ius, issime, adv. (crudēlis).* Cruelly.
- Cubitum, i, n.* The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae, f.* Fault, blame.
- Cultūra, ae, f. (colo).* Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us, m.* Culture, necessities, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum, prep. with abl.* With.
- Cum, conj. = quum.*
- Cumae, ārum, f.* Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ōnis, f. (cunctor).* Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, ātus sum.* To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um.* All, all together, entire.
- Cupīde, ius, issime, adv. (cupīdus).* Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, ātis, f. (cupīdus).* Desire, wish.
- Cupīdus, a, um, (cupio).* Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ěre, ũvi or ũi, ũtum.* To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae, f.* Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium, f. pl.* Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae, f.* Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ōrum, m. pl.* The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*," (160).

Curius, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ēre*, *cucurri*, *cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

Cynīcus, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.

Cynoscephālae, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus*, the Great, the founder of the Persian empire, (18), and *Cyrus*, the son of *Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

Damno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

Darius, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To owe, ought.

Debeor, *ēri*, *debitus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To weaken, disable.

De-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Decem, indecl. Ten.

Decemplex, *icis*, (decem, plico, *to fold*). Tenfold.

Decem-vir, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ēre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; "decree, intrust by decree.

Decet, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decīdo, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decīmus, *a*, *um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

De-clāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrētum, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.

De-dēcus, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.

Dedico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.

De-do, *ēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*. To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f. (deficio).* Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ěre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fĕro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ěre, fĕci, fectum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- De-formis, e, (de, forma).* Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ěre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein or deinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um, (delĭgo).* Chosen.
- Deleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To de-liberate.
- Deliciae, ārum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ěre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dotage, instances of it.
- Delos or Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ěre, mīsi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthĕnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f. (denuntio).* Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ěre, posui, posĭtum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, depose.
- De-popūlor, āri, ātus sum.* To pillage, depopulate.
- De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry off or away.
- Depraedor, āri, ātus sum, (de, prae-dor).* To ravage, plunder.
- Deprehendo, ěre, di, sum, (de, prehendo).* To seize, catch, detect, surprise.
- De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ōnis, f. (de, relinquo).* Neglect, disregard.
- De-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To describe; impose; assess; designate; divide.
- Desĕro, ěre, serui, sertum, (de, sero).* To abandon, desert.
- De-sidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To long for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, ěre, silui, sultum, (de, salio).* To alight, dismount.
- Desino, ěre, sivi or sii, situm, (de, sino).* To cease, desist.
- Desipio, ěre, (de, sapio).* To be void of understanding, be foolish, be delirious.
- De-sisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To desist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ōnis, f. (despĕro).* Despair, desperation.
- De-spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To despair.
- Despicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (de, specio).* To despise, disregard.
- Destino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To destine, appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, ěre, ui, itum.* To deter.
- Detineo, ěre, tenui, tentum, (de, teneo).* To detain, hinder.
- Detrahō, ěre, traxi, tractum, (de, traho).* To draw or take away or from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage, detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 45, 6.
- De-vasto, āre, —, ātum.* To devastate, pillage.
- De-venio, ěre, vĕni, ventum.* To come down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* To conquer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the right hand.
- Dextra, ae, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadĕma, ātis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagōras, ae, m.* Diagoras, a Rhodian athlete, who distinguished himself in the Olympic games, (143).
- Diāna, ae, f.* The goddess Diana, the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictātor, ōris, m. (dico).* Dictator, an officer appointed by the Romans in times of great danger.
- Dido, us, or ōnis, f.* Dido, the foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, (44, III.)
- Dies, ei, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, lime, adv. (difficilis).* With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis).* Difficult. 163, 2.
- Digitus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, ātis, f. (dignus).* Dignity, rank, office.
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum, (dignus).* To deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

- Di-lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, dep.* To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.
- Dilātio, ōnis, f.* Delay, delaying.
- Dilīgens, entis, (dilīgo).* Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.
- Diligenter, ius, issime, adv. (dilīgens).* Carefully, diligently, earnestly.
- Diligentia, ae, f. (dilīgens).* Diligence.
- Dilīgo, ěre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego).* To choose, love.
- Dimīco, āre, āvi, ātum, (dis, di, mico).* To encounter, fight.
- Di-mitto, ěre, mīsi, missum.* To dismiss, let go.
- Diogēnes, is, m.* Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).
- Dion, ōnis, m.* Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).
- Dionysius, ii, m.* Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).
- Diripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio).* To lay waste, pillage.
- Diruo, ěre, dirui, dirūtum, (dis, di, ruo).* To destroy, demolish.
- Dis, or di, insep. prep.* Asunder, not.
- Dis-ċedo, ěre, cessi; cessum.* To depart, retire from.
- Disceptatio, ōnis, f.* Debate, quarrel.
- Disciplina, ae, f.* Discipline, instruction.
- Discipulus, i, m. (disco).* A learner, scholar, disciple.
- Disco, ěre, didici.* To learn.
- Discordia, ae, f.* Strife, discord.
- Discordo, āre, āvi, ātum, (discors, discordant).* To differ, be at variance, disagree.
- Discrimen, inis, n.* Danger, crisis.
- Dis-curro, ěre, curri, cursum.* To run different ways, run about, separate.
- Dispergo, ěre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo).* To scatter, disperse.
- Displiceo, ěre, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo).* To displease.
- Dis-pūto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.
- Dis-sċro, ěre, serui, sertum.* To examine, argue, discuss.
- Dissidium, ii, n.* Dissension.
- Dis-similis, e* Unlike, dissimilar.
- Dissimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissimble, conceal, omit.
- Dis-sipo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To dissipate, scatter.
- Dis-solvo, ěre, solvi, solutum.* To destroy, abolish, dissolve.
- Distribuo, ěre, tribui, tributum.* To distribute.
- Districtus, a, um, (distringo).* Busy, occupied with.
- Distringo, ěre, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo).* To occupy, engage attention.
- Ditio, ōnis, f.* Rule, sway.
- Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv.* Long, for a long time.
- Diutinus, a, um, (diu).* Of long duration, lasting.
- Diuturnitas, ātis, f. (diuturnus).* Long time.
- Diversus, a, um.* Diverse, unlike, opposite.
- Dives, itis.* Rich.
- Divico, ōnis, m.* Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).
- Divido, ěre, divisi, divisum.* To divide, allot.
- Divinus, a, um.* Divine.

Divitiæ, arum, f. (dives). Riches, wealth.

Divus, a, um. Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.

Do, dare, dedi, datum. To give, grant, impute, allow.

Doceo, ire, ui, tum. To teach.

Doctrina, æ, f. Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.

Doctus, a, um, (doceo). Learned, skilled.

Documentum, i, n. Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.

Dolabella, æ, m. Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).

Doleo, ere, ui, itum. To grieve.

Dolor, oris, m. (doleo). Pain, grief.

Dolus, i, m. Artifice, deceit.

Domesticus, a, um, (domus). Domestic, private, personal.

Domicilium, ii, n. (domus). Habitation, abode.

Dominiatio, onis. Rule, tyranny.

Dominatus, us, m. Rule, sovereignty.

Dominus, i, m. Master, owner.

Domo, are, ui, itum. To subdue.

Domus, us or *i, f.* House, home; *domi*, at home.

Donec, conj. Until.

Dono, are, avi, atum, (donum). To give, present with.

Donum, i, n. (do). Present, gift.

Dormio, ire, iui or *ii, itum.* To sleep, slumber, rest.

Dos, dotis, f. Gift, dowry.

Drusus, i, m. Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).

Dubitatio, onis, f. (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.

Dubito, are, avi, atum. To doubt, hesitate.

Dubius, a, um. Doubtful; *neut.* often *subs.* doubt.

Ducenti, æ, a. Two hundred.

Duco, ere, duxi, ductum. To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.

Duilius, ii, m. Duilius, a Roman name. *Caius Duilius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).

Dulcis, e. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

Dum, conj. While, until, provided.

Dum-modo, conj. So long as, provided that.

Duo, æ, o. Two, both. 176, 2.

Duodecim, indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.

Duodecimus, a, um, (duodécim). Twelfth.

Duodequadragesimus, a, um. Thirty-eighth.

Duo-de-viginti, indec. Eighteen.

Duplex, icis. Double.

Duplico, are, avi, atum, (duplex). To double, increase.

Duritia, æ, f. (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.

Durus, a, um. Hard, harsh, rude.

Dux, ducis, m. and *f.* (duco). Leader, guide, general.

E

E or *ex*, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.

Ebrietas, atis, f. Drunkenness.

E-disco, ere, didici. To learn by heart, commit to memory.

E-do, edere, edidi, editum. To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

E-doceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effēro, ferre, extūli, elātum, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Egōmet, I* myself. 184, 3.

Egredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ēre, ejēci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

Elābor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

Elabōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ōrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Eligo, ēre, elēgi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elōquens, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issīme, adv. (elōquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

Elōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, ācis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ēre, ui. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

E-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

E-niteo, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eodem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistōla, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlae, ārum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, (epūlae). To feast.

Eques, itis, m. (equus). Horseman. Pl. cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equidem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitātus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Erigo, ěre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ěre, eripui, ereptum, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, ōris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, ěre, ěvi or ěi, ětum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

*Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio)** Learned, instructed in.

E-rumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ěre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, ae, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et—enim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam—si. Even if, although.

Etiam—tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et—si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).

Euripīdes, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrātes, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiādes, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vādo, ěre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evenit, ut*, it chanced, that.

E-vertō, ěre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

Evōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

Evōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus*, adv., and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

Ex-anīmo, āre, āvi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ěre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Exclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudō). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogito, āre, āvi, ātum. To devise, think out.

Excutio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, citum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, īre, hausi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Ex-igo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Ex-imo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo). An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

Existimo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, aestimo). To judge, think.

Exitium, ii, n. (exeo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

Ex-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Ex-ōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expeditio, ōnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-peto, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plico, āre, āvi, ātum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorator, ōris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrabilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, ārum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secutus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; per-form.

Exsiliū, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Exspectatio, ōnis, f. (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, ēre, stinxi, stinctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-struo, ēre, struxi, structum. To build, construct.

Exsul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ĩre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ĩre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabŭla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ĩi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, ĩme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facinus, ōris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ĩre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Facio, ōnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, ātis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ĩre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, ātis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famŭla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatalis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustŭlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ĩre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, ātis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issime, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, ĩcis. Happy.

Femina, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ōris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, ācis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, ĩre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ōcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festino, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, *ei*, *f.* Fidelity, allegiance ; protection, confidence, assurance ; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, *ĕre*, *fisus sum*. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, *ae*, *f.* Trust, confidence.

Filia, *ae*, *f.*, *dat.* and *abl.* *pl.* *filiabus*.

Daughter. 42, 3, 4).

Filius, *ii*, *m.* Son.

Fingo, *ĕre*, *finzi*, *fictum*. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, (*finis*). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, *is*, *m.* and *f.* Limit, end ; *pl.* territory.

Finitimus, *a*, *um*. Neighboring ; *subs.* a neighbor.

Fio, *fiĕri*, *factus sum*, *pass.* of *facio*. To be made ; become, happen. 294.

Firme, *adv.* Firmly, resolutely.

Firmitas, *atis*, *f.* (*firmus*). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, *a*, *um*. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiōsus, *a*, *um*. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, *ii*, *n.* Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, *ii*, *m.* Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, *ae*, *f.* Flame.

Flecto, *ĕre*, *flexi*, *flexum*. To bend, turn.

Fletus, *us*, *m.* Weeping, tears.

Florens, *entis*, (*floreo*). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas*, youth.

Floresco, *ĕre*, *florui*, (*floreo*). To bloom, flourish, prosper ; excel.

Flos, *ōris*, *m.* Blossom, flower.

Flumen, *inis*, *n.* Stream, river.

Fluvius, *ii*, *m.* River.

Foederātus, *a*, *um*. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, *ĕris*, *n.* League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, *ontis*, *m.* Spring, fountain.

Forem, *es*, *etc.* = *essem*, *es*, *etc.*, Might be ; *fore* = *futūrum esse*. See 297, III. 2.

Formo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, *fortis*, *f.* Chance ; *abl.* *forte* as *adv.*, by chance, perchance.

Forsitan, (*fors*, *sit*, *an*). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors*.

Fortis, *e*. Brave, valiant.

Fortiter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* (*fortis*). Bravely.

Fortitudo, *inis*, *f.* (*fortis*). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortūna, *ae*, *f.* Fortune.

Forum, *i*, *n.* Market-place, forum.

Fossa, *ae*, *f.* Ditch, trench.

Frango, *ĕre*, *fregi*, *fractum*. To break.

Frater, *tris*, *m.* Brother.

Fraus, *dis*, *f.* Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv.* Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, *a*, *um*. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, *us*, *m.* Fruit, produce.

Frugalitas, *atis*, *f.* Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, *i*, *n.* Corn, grain.

Fruor, *frui*, *fruitus* and *fructus sum*, *dep.* To enjoy.

Frustra, *adv.* In vain.

Fuga, *ae*, *f.* Flight.

Fugio, ĕre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ōnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ĭnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ĕre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.

Furius, ii, m. Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ōris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futurus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ĕre, gavĭsus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Gemĭnus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, ĕri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genĭtus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubĭnam gentium,* where in the world?

Genus, ĕris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germānus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, ĭre, ĭvi or ii, ĭtum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ĕre, genui, genĭtum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiātor, ōris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ĕre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.
Graece, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.
Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).
Graecus or *Graius, a, um,* (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).
Grammatica, ae, f. Grammar.
Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.
Grandis, e. Large, great.
Grando, inis, f. Hail.
Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratiā, abl.* for the sake of.
Gratiis or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.
Gratulation, ōnis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.
Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.
Gravis, e, Heavy, severe.
Gravitas, ātis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.
Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.
Gravo, āre, āvi, ātum, (gravis). To burden, load.
Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.
Gubernātor, ōris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.
Gubernō, āre, āvi, ātum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.
Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, ēre, ui, itum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habere,* to hold a conversation.

Habito, āre, āvi, ātum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.
Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.
Hamilcar, āris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).
Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.
Hannibal, ālis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).
Hanno, ōnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).
Hasdrūbal, ālis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.
Hasta, ae, f. Spear.
Hastile, is, n. Spear.
Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.
Haud, adv. Not.
Haurio, ĩre, hausi, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.
Hector, ōris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).
Hedera, ae, f. Ivy.
Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.
Helvetii, ōrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).
Hercules, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.
Heres, ēdis, m. and f. Heir, heir-ess.
Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

- conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Herodotus*, *i*, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).
- Heros*, *ōis*, m. Hero.
- Hœu* ! interj. Oh ! Ah ! Alas !
- Hiberna*, *ōrum*, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.
- Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. This, he, she, it.
- Hic*, adv. Here, in this place.
- Hiems*, *ēmis*, f. Storm, winter.
- Hiero*, *ōnis*, m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).
- Hierosolyma*, *ae*, f. or *ōrum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).
- Hinc*, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.
- Hippias*, *ae*, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).
- Hispania*, *ae*, f. Spain, (97).
- Hispānus*, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs.
- Hispānus*, *i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).
- Historia*, *ae*, f. History.
- Hodie*, adv. To-day.
- Hoedus*, *i*, m. A kid, young goat.
- Homērus*, *i*, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).
- Homo*, *inis*, m. and f. Human being, man.
- Honestas*, *ātis*, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.
- Honeste*, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.
- Honestus*, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.
- Honor* or *honos*, *ōris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.
- Honorifice*, *centius*, *centissīme*, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 303.
- Honōro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.
- Hora*, *ae*, f. Hour.
- Horreo*, *ēre*, *horruī*. To shudder, shudder at, dread.
- Horatii*, *ōrum*, m pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on "*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*, (160).
- Horatius*, *ii*, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.
- Hortensius*, *ii*, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortūlus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
- Hortor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To exhort, incite.
- Hospita*, *ae*, f. Guest.
- Hostia*, *ae*, f. Victim.
- Hostilis*, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.
- Hostilius*, *ii*, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).
- Hostis*, *is*, m. and f. Enemy.
- Humānus*, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.
- Humilis*, *e*. Humble, small, low.
- Humo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To bury.
- Hypānis*, *is*, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

- Iberus*, *i*, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).
- Ibi*, adv. There, in that place.
- Ico*, *ēre*, *ici*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

- Idem, eādem, idem.* The same ;
sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ěre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Illienses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Trōy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That ; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).*
To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.*
Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs.
Illyricus or *Illyrius, i, m., an* Illyrian.
- Imāgo, ōnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.*
Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ěre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, ōnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).*
Young, immature.
- Immēmor, ōris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, ěre, mīsi, missum, (in, mit-*
to). To send or let in ; let go ; bring forward.
- Immortalis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortālis.)*
Immortality.
- Immunitas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatiente, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle ; *pl.* baggage.
- Impedio, ěre, īvi or ii, itum.* To impede, embarrass ; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ěre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperātor, ōris, m. (impĕro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impĕro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impĕtus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiĕtas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ěre, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to ; enjoin ; impose.

Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo).

To reject.

Imprudenter, ius, issime, adv. (imprūdēns, imprudent). Imprudently.

Impūbes, ēris. Youthful, young.

Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno).

To assail, attack.

Impulsus, us, m. (impello). Instigation.

In, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.* ; in, on, *with abl.*

Inānis, e. Empty, void ; vain, foolish, useless.

Incendium, ii, n. (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

In-certus, a, um. Uncertain.

Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi. To attack.

Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum. To begin, commence.

Incidō, ēre, cidi, cāsum, (in, cado).

To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cīsum, (in, caedo).

To cut, destroy.

Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio).

To begin, undertake.

Incitamentum, i, n. (incito). Incentive, inducement.

Incitatus, a, um, (incito). Running ; *equo incitato*, at full speed.

In-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To incite, hasten, spur on ; inspire.

In-clino, āre, āvi, ātum. To incline, bend ; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

In-cōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo). Inhabitant.

In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

In-colūmis, e. Safe, uninjured.

In-credibilis, e. Incredible.

Incrementum, i, n. Growth, increase.

Incurtio, ōnis, f. (incurro). Attack, inroad.

Inde, adv. Thence, from that place.

Indecōre, adv. Disgracefully.

India, ae, f. India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To declare, publish, appoint.

Indigeo, ēre, indigui. To need ; *part. indigens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

Indignatio, ōnis, f. (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus).

To disdain, scorn ; be indignant.

In-dignus, a, um. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

In-domitus, a, um. Unsubdued, invincible.

In-dubitatus, a, um. Undoubted, certain.

Induciae, or indutiae, ārum, f. pl. Truce.

In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

Indurātus, a, um, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum. To harden.

Industria, ae, f. Industry.

In-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To enter, go into ; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

Inermis, e, (in, arma). Unarmed.

Infāmis, e. Infamous, notorious.

Infans, antis, adj. Speechless, dumb ; *subs.* an infant.

- In-fēlix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illātum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, āre, āvi, ātum,* (infestus). To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e,* (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ěre, —, fressum, frēsum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- In-fringo, ěre, frēgi, fractum,* (in, frango). To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ěre, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratius* or *ingrātis*, adv. Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum,* dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ěre, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, atis, f.* (inhumānus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um,* (in, amicus). Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.
- Inīquus, a, um,* (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n.* (ineo). Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ěre, jēcī, jectum,* (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime,* adv. (injustus). Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ěre, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinātus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam,* defective. To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, ārum.* f, *pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ěre, stitī, stitum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-sōlens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime,* adv. (insōlens). Insolently.
- Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum,* (in, spe-

- cio*). To consider, inspect, look on.
- Instauro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To renew.
- Instituto, ěre, stitui, stitutum*, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.
- Institutum, i, n.* (instituto). Habit, manner, custom, institution.
- In-sto, stāre, stiti, statum*. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
- Instrumentum, i, n.* (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.
- In-struo, ěre, struxi, structum*. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
- Insula, ae, f.* Island.
- In-super*. Moreover.
- In-tactus, a, um*. Unharmed.
- Intēger, gra, grum*. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.
- Integritas, ātis, f.* (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.
- Intelligentia, ae, f.* (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
- Intelligo, ěre, lexi, lectum*. To understand, perceive, know.
- Inter, prep.* with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.
- Intercipio, ěre, cēpi, ceptum*, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.
- Interclūdo, ěre, clūsi, clūsum*, (inter, claudo). To prevent, cut off.
- Inter-dum, adv.* Sometimes.
- Inter-ea, adv.* In the mean time.
- Inter-eo, ire, iui or ii, itum*. To perish. 295.
- Inter-est, impers.* It concerns, it is important.
- Interfector, ōris, m.* (interficio). Murderer.
- Interficio, ěre, fēcī, fectum*, (inter, facio). To kill, slay.
- Interim, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.
- Interimo, ěre, ēmi, emptum*, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.
- Interior, ius*. Interior, inland. 166.
- Interitus, us, m.* (intereo). Destruction.
- Interjacio, ěre, jēcī, jectum*, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.
- Internecio, ōnis, f.* Slaughter.
- Inter-nunciūs or internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.
- Interregnum, i, n.* An interreign, interregnum.
- Interritus, a, um*. Fearless, undismayed.
- Inter-rōgo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To ask, question.
- Inter-rumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum*. To break down, interrupt.
- Inter-sēro, ěre, serui, sertum*. To allege, interpose.
- Inter-sum, esse, fui*. To be present at, take part in.
- Inter-venio, ire, vēni, ventum*. To intervene, occur.
- Intestinus, a, um*. Intestine, civil.
- Intra, adv., and prep.* with acc. Within.
- Intro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To enter.
- Intro-eo, ire, iui or ii, itum*. To enter. 295.
- In-tueor, tuēri, tuītus sum*. To look at, observe.
- Intus, adv.* Within.
- In-usitātus, a, um*. Unusual, extraordinary.
- In-utilis, e*. Useless.

In-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To invade, seize.

In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

Inventrix, icis, f. (inventor). Inventress.

In-vicem, adv. By turns, one another.

In-victus, a, um. Unconquered, invincible.

In-video, ēre, vīdī, vīsum. To envy.

Invidia, ae, f. Envy, hatred.

Invīsus, a, um. Odious, hateful.

Invīto, āre, avi, ātum. To invite, allure.

Invītus, a, um. Unwilling.

Ionia, ae, f. Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Īōnes, ūm, m. pl. The Ionians.

Iphicrātes, is, m. Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipse, a, um. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, ae, f. Anger.

Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep. To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, a, um, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparabilis, e. Irrecoverable.

Irrideo, ēre, risi, risum, (in, rideo). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrīto, āre, āvi, ātum. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, ea, id. He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrates, is, m. Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

Iste, a, ud. That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

Ister, tri, m. The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, adv. Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, ae, f. Italy, (180).

Italicus or *Ītalus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Ītalus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).

Itā-que, adv. Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Iter, itinēris, n. Way, march, route, road.

Itērum, adv. Again, a second time.

J

Jaceo, ēre, ui, itum. To lie.

Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jaculum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janiculum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca, jocōrum.* Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judaea, ae, f. Judea, (206).

Judaeus, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judaeus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

Judex, icis, m. and f. (judico). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, *ii*, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Julico, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To judge.

Jugum, *i*, n. Yoke.

Julius, *ii*, m. See *Caesar*.

Jungo, *äre*, *juxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.

Junior, *ius*, (juvénis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, *ii*, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, *Jovis*, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To take oath, swear.

Jus, *juris*, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, *ae*, f. (justus). Justice.

Justus, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, *ae*, f. Heifer, cow.

Juvenus, *i*, m. A young bullock.

Juvénis, *e*. Young; subs. a youth. 168, 3.

Juventus, *ütis*, f. (juvénis). Youth; the period of youth.

Juvo, *äre*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labienus, *i*, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labienus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, *öris*, m. Labor, work.

Laböro, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, *lactis*, n. Milk.

Lacedaemon, *önis*, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, *a*, *um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; subs. *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, m., a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, *äre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or *Laconica*, *ae*, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or *Lacon*, *önis*, m. A Laconian.

Lacrīma or *lacrĳma*, *ae*, f. Tear.

Lacrīmo or *lacrĳmo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (lacrīma). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, *us*, m. Lake. 116, 4.

Laelius, *ii*, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

Laetitia, *ae*, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, *i*, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.

Lamachus, *i*, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, *ae*, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To tear in pieces.

Lassitudo, *inis*, f. Fatigue, weariness.

Laiſbra, *ae*, *f*. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latine, *adv*. (Latinus). In Latin.

Latinus, *i*, *m*. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latium, *ii*, *n*. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latinus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Latin; subs.

Latinus, *i*, *m*., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl*. the Latins, (161).

Latro, *onis*, *m*. Robber.

Latus, *a*, *um*. Broad, wide.

Latus, *eris*, *n*. Side.

Laudabilis, *e*, (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*laus*). To praise.

Laurentia, *ae*, *f*. See *Acca*.

Laus, *laudis*, *f*. Praise.

Lavinia, *ae*, *f*. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, *ii*, *n*. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Laxo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To relax, loosen.

Lectito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*lego*). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.

Lectus, *a*, *um*, (*lego*). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, *onis*, *f*. Legation, embassy.

Legatus, *i*, *m*. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, *onis*, *f*. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*lex*). To bequeathe as a legacy.

Lego, *ēre*, *legi*, *lectum*. To choose, elect; read.

Lentulus, *i*, *m*. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

Publius Cornelius Lentulus, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, *onis*, *m*. Lion.

Leonidas, *ae*, *m*. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).

Lepidus, *i*, *m*. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or *Lesbus*, *i*, *f*. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letalis, *e*, (*letum*). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, *i*, *n*. Death.

Leuctra, *crum*, *n*. *pl*. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctricus, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, *e*. Light, easy.

Leviter, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*levis*). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, *legis*, *f*. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, *bri*, *m*. Book.

Liber, *era*, *erum*. Free.

Liberi, *crum*, *m*. *pl*. Children.

Libero, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*liber*). To liberate, free.

Libertas, *atis*, *f*. (*liber*). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, *impers*. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, *conj*. Although, though.

Licinius, *ii*, *m*. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinus Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
Ligneus, *a*, *um*. Wooden, of wood.
Ligures, *um*, *m*. *pl*. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
Lilybaeum, *i*, *n*. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
Lis, *litis*, *f*. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
Litterae, *arum*, *f*. *pl*. Letter, letters; literature. 132.
Litus, *oris*, *n*. Shore, sea-shore.
Locuplêto, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*. To enrich, make rich.
Locus, *i*, *m*, *pl*. *loci* or *loca*, *n*. Place. 141.
Longe, *ius*, *issîme*, *adv*. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
Longinquus, *a*, *um*. Remote, distant, long.
Longitûdo, *inis*, *f*. (longus). Length.
Longus, *a*, *um*. Long.
Loquor, *loqui*, *locûtus sum*. To speak, converse.
Lorîca, *ae*, *f*. Coat-of-mail.
Lucius, *ii*, *m*. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
Lucretius, *ii*, *m*. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
Lucrum, *i*, *n*. Gain, profit, advantage.
Lucus, *i*, *m*. Grove.
Ludus, *i*, *m*. Game, play, sport, school.
Lugeo, *êre*, *luzi*. To grieve, mourn, weep for.
Lumen, *inis*, *n*. A light; the eye.
Luna, *ae*, *f*. Moon.

Luo, *êre*, *lui*, *lûtum* or *lutum*. To pay; expiate, atone for.
Lupa, *ae*, *f*. A she-wolf.
Lupus, *i*, *m*. A wolf.
Lustratio, *onis*, *f*. (lustrum). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
Lustro, *âre*, *âvi*, *âtum*. To purify, review.
Lusus, *us*, *m*. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
Lulâtus, *ii*, *m*. See *Catûlus*.
Lux, *lucis*, *f*. Light, light of day.
Luxuria, *ae*, *f*. Luxury, excess.
Lycurgus, *i*, *m*. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
Lydia, *ae*, *f*. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
Lydus, *a*, *um*. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs*. a Lydian, (33).
Lysander, *dri*, *m*. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
Macedonia, *ae*, *f*. Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
Macêdo, *onis*, *m*. A Macedonian, (230).
Macedonîcus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Macedonian, (197).
Magis, *comp*. *adv*. More. See the superlative, *maxîme*.
Magister, *tri*, *m*. Master, leader, teacher.
Magistra, *ae*, *f*. Instructress, teacher.
Magistrâtus, *us*, *m*. Magistracy, magistrate.
Magnifîce, *centius*, *centissîme*, *adv*. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ae*, f. (*magnificus*). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (*magnus*). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (*magnus*, *opus*). Greatly. earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *maiores*, forefathers, ancestors; *maiores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *trum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (*malus*). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Male-dicò, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (*male*, *facio*). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinēa, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (*manus*, *mitto*). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcus, *ii*, m. Marcius, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*, n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (*mare*). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

- Mars, Martis*, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).
- Massa, ae*, f. Mass, lump.
- Mater, tris*, f. Mother.
- Materia, ae*, f., or *materies, ei*, f. Material.
- Matricidium, ii*, n. Matricide.
- Matrimonium, ii*, n. Marriage.
- Matrōna, ae*, f. Matron.
- Maxime*, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.
- Maximus, a, um*; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.
- Maximus, i*, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).
- Medicus, i*, m. Physician.
- Medius, a, um*. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.
- Medius, ii*, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).
- Medus, a, um*. Median, Assyrian, (53).
- Mehercūle*, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.
- Mel, mellis*, n. Honey.
- Melior, ius*. Better. See *bonus*.
- Membrum, i*, n. Member, limb.
- Memini, isti*, defect. To remember. 297.
- Memor, oris*. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.
- Memorabilis, e*. Memorable.
- Memoria, ae*, f. Memory, recollection.
- Memphis, is*, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).
- Menander, dri*, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).
- Mendacium, ii*, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.
- Menenius, ii*, m. See *Agrippa*.
- Mens, mentis*, f. Mind, reason.
- Mensis, is*, m. Month.
- Mentio, ōnis*, f. Mention.
- Mentior, iri, itus sum*, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.
- Mercēs, edis*, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.
- Mercor, ari, atus sum*, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.
- Mercurius, ii*, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).
- Mereo, ēre, ui, itum*. To deserve, merit.
- Mereor, eri, itus sum*, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.
- Mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum*. To merge, sink; destroy.
- Merito*, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.
- Meritum, i*, n. Reward, merit.
- Merum, i*, n. Wine, pure wine.
- Mesopotamia, ae*, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).
- Metallum, i*, n. Metal, mine.
- Metellus, i*, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Metior, iri, mensus sum*, dep. To measure, estimate.
- Metius, ii*, m. See *Suffetius*.
- Meto, ēre, messui, messum*. To reap, mow.
- Metuo, ēre, ui*. To fear.
- Metus, us*, m. Fear, dread.
- Meus, a, um*, voc. sing. masc. *mi*. My, mine. 185.

Migro, ĕre, āvi, ātum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, ĩtis, m. Soldier.

Militāris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia,* subs., a thousand, a thousand men.

Milliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiādes, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minime, adv. Least. See *parum*.

Minimus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minutor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, ōris. See *Armenia*.

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ĕre, ui, ūtum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum*.

Mirābilis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, ĕra, ĕrum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misereo, ĕre, ui, ĩtum. To pity; often impersonal; *miseret me,* I pity.

Misereor, ĕri, miser/us or miseritus sum, dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridātes, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridaticus, a, um. Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Mitis, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ĕre, misi, missum. To send.

Moderāte, ius, issime, adv. (moderātus). With moderation.

Moderatio, ōnis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderātus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or *um, n.*), *ii, m.* Measure, a little more than a peck.

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo,* sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, ōnis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum. To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ĕre, ũi, ĩtum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monitus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mount.

Monstro, āre, āvi, ātum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease.

Morior, iri or i, mortuus sum, dep.
To die. 282.

Moror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (mora).
To delay, tarry.

Mors, mortis, f. Death.

Morsus, us, m. Bite.

Mortalis, e. Mortal, deadly; *subs.*
mortal, man.

Mortifer, ēra, ērum, (mors and fero).
Deadly, mortal.

Mos, moris, m. Custom, manner;
pl. character, morals.

Motus, us, m. Motion; commotion,
revolt.

Moveo, ēre, movi, motum. To move,
excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, ii, m. Mucius, a Roman
name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman
youth who attempted to assassi-
nate Porsena, (172).

Mucro, ōnis, m. Point of sword,
sword.

Muliebri, e, (mulier). Belonging to
women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, ēris, f. Woman.

Multitudo, ōnis, f. (multus). Mul-
titude.

Multo, āre, āvi, ātum. To punish,
deprive of by way of punishment;
to fine.

Multo, adv. (multus). By far, much.
Multus, a, um; comp. *plus, n., su-*
perl. plurimus. Much, many.
165.

Mundus, i, m. World, universe.

Munia, ium, n. pl. Duties, func-
tions of office.

Munificentia, ae, f. Munificence, be-
neficence.

Munimentum, i, n. Fortification,
defence, covering.

Munio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To for-
tify, defend.

Munitio, ōnis, f. Fortification,
rampart.

Munius, a, um, part. (munio).
Fortified.

Munus, ēris, n. Reward, present;
service, office.

Munychia, ae, f. The Athenian
harbor Munychia and the hill
which rises above it, (228).

Murus, i, m. Wall.

Mus, muris, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, ōnis, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, āre, āvi, ātum. To change,
alter.

Mutuus, a, um. Mutual.

Mycale, es, f. Mycale, a high pro-
montory or mountain of Ionia, in
Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, ōrum, m. pl. Myndians, in-
habitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or os, i, f. Myndus, a city
of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-
des, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, dep.
To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, āre, āvi, ātum. To relate,
narrate.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep. To
be born, be produced, to arise.

Natalis, e, (nascor). Of or belong-
ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis*
dies, birth-day.

Natio, ōnis, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).

By birth, in age: *maximus natu*,
eldest. 134.

Natūra, ae, f. Nature, creation.

Natus, a, um, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.

Naturalis, e, (natūra). Natural.

Naufragium, ii, n. (navis, frango). Shipwreck.

Nautius, ii, m. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).

Navālis, e, (navis). Naval.

Navigatio, ōnis, f. Navigation, sailing.

Navīgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To sail, sail upon, navigate.

Navis, is, f. Ship.

Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.

Ne, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.

Nec or neque, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.

Necessarius, a, um. Necessary.

Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form. Necessary, inevitable.

Neco, āre, āvi, ātum. To slay, kill.

Negligens, entis, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.

Negligo, ěre, lexi, lectum. To neglect, disregard.

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum. To deny, refuse.

Negotium, ii, n. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.

Nemo, (nis, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.

Nepos, ōtis, m. Grandson.

Neptūnus, i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).

Neque. See *Nec*.

Nequeo, ĩre, ĩvi, or ii, ĩtum, irreg. like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.

Nequidem. See *Ne*.

Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid. That no one.

Nervii, ōrum, m. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).

Nescio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.

Nescius, a, um, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.

Nicias, ae, m. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).

Nicomēdes, is, m. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).

Niger, gra, grum. Dark, black, dusky.

Nigrans, antis. Black, dusky.

Nihil, n. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.

Nihilum, i, n. Nothing.

Nilus, i, m. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).

Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.

Nimius, a, um. Excessive, too much, too great.

Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.

Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.

Nitor, niti, nisus or nixus sum, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.

Nix, nivis, f. Snow.

Nobilis, e. Noble, famous.

Nobilitas, ātis, f. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.

Nobilito, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Nocco, ěre, ui, ĭtum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

Nomen, ĭnis, n. Name.

Nomĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen).
To name, call.

Non, adv. Not; *nonnĭsi*, only.

Nonagesĭmus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like nullus). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ěre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Noĭitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

• *Noverca, ae, f.* Step-mother.

Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. Now; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ěre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 149.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether,

used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numantĭni, ōrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, ĭnis, n. A god, deity.

Numĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numĕrus).
To count, reckon, number.

Numĕrus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numĭda, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numitor, ōris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncĭpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or cio), āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ĭi, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, ārum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, ĭre, ĭvi or ĭi, ĭtum. To nourish, support.

Nutrix, ĭcis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. *O*!

Ob, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

Ob-dūco, *ēre*, *dūxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

Obedio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.

Ob-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To meet; die. 295.

Objecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.

Objicio, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

Oblecto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To delight, divert, please.

Ob-ligo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

Oblitus, *a*, *um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

Oblivio, *ōnis*, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Obliviscor, *oblivisci*, *oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.

Ob-ruo, *ēre*, *rui*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

Obscūrus, *a*, *um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.

Obscero, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

Obses, *idis*, m. and f. Hostage.

Ob-sideo, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.

Obsidio, *ōnis*, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.

Ob-sum, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

Ob-sto, *stāre*, *stiti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

Obtemperatio, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.

Ob-tēro, *ēre*, *trivi*, *tritum*. To crush, wear down.

Obtineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

Obtingo, *ēre*, *tigi*, *tactum*, (ob, tangō). To befall, happen to.

Ob-trunco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To slaughter.

Occaeco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

Occasio, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.

Occāsus, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

Occīdo, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

Occīdo, *ēre*, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

Occulte, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

Occultus, *a*, *um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

Occūpo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.

Occurro, *ēre*, *curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.

Oceānus, *i*, m. Ocean.

Octaviānus, *i*, m. (*Caesar*). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

Octāvus, *a*, *um*, (octo). Eighth.

Octingenti, *ae*, *a*. Eight hundred.

Octo, indecl. Eight.

Octogesīmus, *a*, *um*. The eightieth.

Octoginta, indecl. (octo). Eighty.

Ocūlus, *i*, m. Eye.

- Odi, odisse*, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.
- Odium, ii*, n. Hatred, enmity.
- Oenomaus, i*, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).
- Offendo, ĕre, fendi, fensum*. To offend, injure.
- Offensus, a, um*, (offendo). Offended, hostile.
- Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblātum*, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.
- Officium, ii*, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.
- Olim*, adv. Formerly.
- Olympiæus, Olympicus* or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).
- Olynthus, i*, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.
- Olynthii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).
- Omen, inis*, n. Omen, sign.
- Omitto, ĕre, misi, missum*, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.
- Omnis, e*. All, every, whole.
- Oneraria, ae*, f. (onus). Ship of burden.
- Onĕro, āre, āvi, ātum*, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.
- Onustus, a, um*, (onus). Laden, full of.
- Opĕra, ae*, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.
- Opĭmus, a, um*. Rich, fertile.
- Oportet*, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.
- Opperior, opperiri, oppertus* or *opperitus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.
- Oppidānus, a, um*, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
- Oppidum, i*, n. Town, city.
- Opportunitas, ātis*, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.
- Opportūnus, a, um*. Suitable, fit.
- Opprimo, ĕre, pressi, pressum*, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
- Oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum*, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.
- (*Ops*), *opis*, f., nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
- Optabilis, e*, (opto). Wished for, desirable.
- Optimus, a, um*, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
- Optio, ōnis*, f. Choice, option.
- Opto, āre, āvi, ātum*. To wish, desire; ask.
- Opulens, entis*, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.
- Opus, ĕris*, n. Work.
- Opus*, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.
- Ora, ae*, f. The shore, coast.
- Oraculum, i*, n. Response, oracle.
- Oratio, ōnis*, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.
- Orātor, ōris*, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.
- Orbis, is*, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrarum*, the world.
- Ordino, āre, āvi, ātum*, (ordo). To arrange, establish.
- Ordo, inis*, m. Row, rank, order; *bank as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.
- Orestes, is*, and *ae*, m. Orestes, son

- of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
- Oriens, entis, (orior).* Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
- Origo, inis, f.* Origin, source.
- Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj.* To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.
- Ornamentum, i, n.* Equipage, ornament, jewel.
- Orno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To adorn, equip.
- Oro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To beg, ask, speak.
- Ortus, us, m. (orior).* A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
- Os, ossis, n.* Bone.
- Oscŭlor, āri, ātus sum.* To kiss.
- Ostendo, ěre, dī, sum or tum.* To show.
- Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo).* Prodigy.
- Ostia, ae, f.* Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
- Ostium, ii, n.* Mouth, door.
- Olium, ii, n.* Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
- Ovis, is, f.* Sheep.
- Ovum, i, n.* Egg.
- P.
- P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.
- Paco, āre, āvi, ātum (pax).* To subdue.
- Pactum, i, n.* Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto,* way, manner.
- Padus, i, m.* The river Po in Italy, (55).
- Paene, adv.* Almost.
- Palam, adv.* Openly.
- Palatium, ii, n.* Palace.
- Pallium, ii, n.* Cloak, coat, garment.
- Pango, ěre, pepigi, pactum.* To contract, ratify.
- Papirius, ii, n.* See *Cursor*.
- Par, paris, adj.* Equal, a match for, competent for.
- Parātus, a, um, (paro).* Prepared, ready.
- Parco, ěre, peperci or parsi, parsum.* To spare.
- Parens, entis, m. and f.* Parent.
- Parento, āre, āvi, ātum, (parens).* To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
- Parco, ěre, ui, ūtum.* To obey, be subject to.
- Pario, ěre, pepēri, partum.* To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
- Paro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To prepare, equip.
- Pars, partis, f.* Part, portion; party.
- Parsimonia, ae, f.* Frugality, parsimony.
- Particeps, participis, (pars, capio).* Sharing, partaking, participant.
- Partim.* Partly, in part; *partim—partim,* some—others, either—or.
- Partior, iri, itus sum, dep.* To divide, share.
- Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv.* Too little, little, not enough. 305.
- Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus.* Small, little, unimportant.
- Pasco, ěre, pāvi, pastum.* To feed, graze.

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

Passer, ̄ris, m. Sparrow.

Passus, us, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

Pastor, ̄ris, m. (pasco). Shepherd.

Patefacio, ̄re, f̄eci, factum, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

Pateo, ̄re, ui. To lie open, be exposed.

Pater, tris, m. Father, sometimes senator.

Paternus, a, um, (pater). Paternal.

Patior, pati, passus sum, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

Patria, ae, f. Country, native country.

Patrimonium, ii, n. Estate, patrimony.

Patrius, a, um, (pater). Fatherly.

Patruus, i, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

Pauci, ae, a. Few.

Paulatim, adv. By degrees, gradually.

Paulus or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

Paulo, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

Paulus, a, um. Little, small.

Pauper, ̄ris. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

Pausanias, ae, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Pax, pacis, f. Peace.

Pectus, ̄ris, n. Breast.

Pecunia, ae, f. Money, sum of money.

Pecus, ̄ris, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

Pedes, ̄tis, m. Foot-soldier; plur. infantry.

Pedester, tris, tre. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

Pellicio, ̄re, lexi, lectum. To allure, cajole.

Pellis, is, f. Skin, hide.

Pello, ̄re, pep̄uli, pulsum. To drive.

Pelop̄idas, ae, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

Penarius, a, um. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

Pendeo, ̄re, pependi. To hang, be suspended.

Pen̄etro, ̄re, avi, atum. To penetrate.

Pen̄itus, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

Per, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

Per-curro, ̄re, percurri or *percurri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.

Percussor, ̄ris, m. Assassin, murderer.

Perdiccas or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

Perditus, a, um, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

Per-do, ̄re, d̄idi, datum. To destroy, waste, lose.

Per-dūco, ̄re, duxi, ductum. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

- Perennis*, ē, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.
- Per-eo*, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To perish. 295.
- Per-exiguus*, a, um. Very small, very little.
- Per-fero*, ferre, tūli, lātum. To carry through; bear; suffer.
- Perfidia*, ae, f. Perfidy.
- Pergo*, ěre, rexi, rectum, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.
- Pericles*, is, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).
- Periculōsus*, a, um, (pericūlum). Dangerous.
- Pericūlum*, i, n. Danger, peril.
- Peritus*, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.
- Per-magnus*, a, um. Very great.
- Per-mitto*, ěre, mīsi, mīssum. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.
- Per-multus*, a, um. Very much, very many.
- Permutatio*, ōnis, f. Exchange, barter.
- Per-pau-us*, a, um. Few, very few.
- Per-pĕtro*, āre, āvi, ātum. To finish, achieve.
- Perpetuo*, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.
- Perpetuus*, a, um. Perpetual, constant.
- Persa*, ae, or *Perses*, ae, m. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).
- Per-sĕquor*, sĕquī, *secūtus sum*, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.
- Perseus*, i, or *Perses*, ae, m. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).
- Persevĕro*, āre, āvi, ātum. To persevere, persist.
- Persicus*, a, um. Persian, (50, 13).
- Persina*, ae, f. Part, character, person.
- Perspicio*, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (per, specio). To perceive.
- Per stringo*, ěre, strinxi, strictum. To graze, wound slightly.
- Per-suadeo*, ěre, suāsi, suāsum. To persuade.
- Per-terreo*, ěre, ui, ītum. To terrify greatly.
- Pertineo*, ěre, tinui, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.
- Per-turbo*, āre, āvi, ātum. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.
- Per-utilis*, e. Very useful.
- Per-venio*, īre, vĕni, ventum. To reach, come to.
- Perverse*, adv. Perversely, wrongly.
- Pes*, pĕdis, m. Foot.
- Peto*, ěre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.
- Phaethon*, ōtis, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).
- Phalĕrae*, ārum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.
- Phalĕrum*, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.
- Pharnāces*, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).
- Pharsālus*, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.
- Philippi*, ōrum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).
- Philippus*, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).
- Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.
- Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.
- Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picēnum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picēnus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Pietas*, *ātis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget*, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigitum est*, *impers*. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo*, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.
- Piraeus*, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m*. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirāta*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.
- Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.
- Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.
- Placo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataeae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataenses*, *ium*, *m*. pl. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato*, *onis*, *m*. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people, people.
- Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque*, *adv*. (*plerusque*). Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most, many.
- Plurimus*. See *Multus*.
- Plus*, *adv*. More.
- Plus*, *uris*, *n*. *adj*. More, *pl*. many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.
- Poēma*, *ātis*, *n*. Poem.
- Poena*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.
- Poenitet*, *ēre*, *poenituit*, *impers*. It causes regret; *poenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.
- Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poēta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.
- Polliceor*, *ēri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To promise, offer.
- Pollux*, *ūcis*, *m*. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.
- Polycrātes*, *is*, *m*. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).
- Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*Pompeius*).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Ponlus*, *ēris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *ōnis*, f. (popŭlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popŭlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (popŭlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popŭlor*, dep. = popŭlo.
- Popŭlus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrigo*, *ēre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsēna*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *ēre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *ēre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-ea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posteritas*, *ātis*, f. (postērus). Posterity.
- Postērus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēmum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fero*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno*, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrēmo*, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēmum*, at last, finally. See *postērus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postŭlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Prae-beo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To show, furnish.

Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, ōris, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, i, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, ii, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipuus, a, um. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclāre, ius, issime, adv. (preclārus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, a, um. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (prae, claudio). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, ōnis, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, ae, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dīco, ēre, dixi, dictum. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, i, n. (praedīco). Prediction, warning.

Praeditus, a, um. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, āri, ātus sum, (praeda). To plunder.

Prae-fāri, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, i, m. Commander, prefect.

Prae-fēro, ferre, tūli, latum. To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praeficio, ēre, fēcī, fectum, (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Prae-lēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Prae-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, ii, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, is, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Prae-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, entis. Present; *praesentia, ōrum, n. pl.* present things, the present.

Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, ūdis, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, ii, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabilis, e. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, antis, (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, ae, f. Superiority, pre-eminence.

Praesto, āre, stīti, ūtum, (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Prae-sum, esse, fui. To preside over, command.

Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ūtum. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeteritus, a, um, (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, ōrum, n. pl.* the past.

Praeter-vēhor, vēhi, vectus sum, dep.

- To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.
- Praetorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general ; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, āri, ātus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv. (primus).* At first, first ; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).* First. 166.
- Princeps, ipis, m.* Prince, ruler ; chief man.
- Principātus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lūcius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first ; *priusquam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privātus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of ; for, in behalf of, instead of, as ; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, ōnis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probātus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, ātis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus).* To prove, show ; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, āre, cūvi, cūtum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* To run forth, project.
- Proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, datum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum.* To

pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.

Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.

Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.

Promissus, a, um, (promitto). Growing long, long.

Pro-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send forth, promise.

Promontorium, ii, n. Promontory.

Promptus, a, um. Prompt, ready.

Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.

Propāgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To propagate; prolong.

Prope, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.

Prop̄ero, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Propior, ius. Nearer. See 166.

Propius, adv. Nearer.

Pro-pōno, ēre, posui, positum. To set forth, state, propose.

Proprius, a, um. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.

Propter, prep. with acc. For, on account of.

Propter-ea, adv. Therefore, on that account.

Pro-pulso, āre, āvi, ātum. To repel, ward off.

Prora, ae, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.

Prorsus, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.

Pro-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To rush or break forth.

Pro-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To proscribe, outlaw.

Prosilio, īre, ii or ui, (pro, salio).

To leap up, spring forth.

Prosp̄ere, ius, rime, adv. (prosp̄erus). Happily, prosperously.

Prosp̄erus, a, um. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.

Prospicio, īre, spexi, spectrum, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.

Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.

Pro-sum, prodesse, profui. To profit, avail, be useful.

Protinus, adv. Directly, immediately after.

Pro-video, ēre, vidi, visum. To provide, be on one's guard.

Providus, a, um, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.

Provincia, ae, f. Province.

Provocatio, ōnis, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.

Provōco, āre, āvi, ātum. To challenge, appeal.

Proximus, a, um. Nearest, next. 166.

Prudens, entis. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.

Prudentia, ae, f. (prudens). Prudence.

Ptolemæus, i, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).

Publicola, ae, m. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).

Publicus, a, um. Public.

Publius, ii, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Pudet, ĩre, puduit, pudĭtum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, ĩris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, ĩri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, ĩnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, ĩnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagoras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesĭmus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indecl. Forty.

Quadrĭga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadrĭngentesĭmus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadrĭngenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or *quaeso, ĩre, quaesĭvi, quaesĭtum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaerĭtur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis*—*qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus*—*quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each. 174, 2.

Quatio, ẽre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies).

Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordẽcim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

Que, appended to another word.

And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mõdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querẽla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog.

Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, ẽtis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ẽre, quiẽvi, quiẽtum, (quies).

To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quiẽtus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus*

Quinctius, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177).

Titus Quinctius Flaminius gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindẽcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti).

The five hundredth.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola,* (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron.

Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or *quinam, quanam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam, and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam, indef.* pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or *quicquam.* Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or *quid-que.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore,* on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quominus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomodo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as ; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, *a*, *um*. Of what number, how many ; what, *often applied to the hour of the day.*

Quum or *cum*. When, since ; though ; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and ; *rarely* either—or.

R.

Rabies, *ei*, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, *icis*, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, *i*, m. Branch.

Rapina, *ae*, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, *ēre*, *rapui*, *raptum*. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, *ōris*, m. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, *a*, *um*. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, *ōnis*, f. A calculating, thinking ; reason, understanding ; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, *is*, f. Raft.

Re-bello, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, *entis*. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume ; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recito, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, *ēre*, *nōvi*, *nītum*, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordatio, *ōnis*, f. (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To recollect.

Recte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (rectus). Rightly.

Rector, *ōris*, m. (rego). Director, ruler.

Rectum, *i*, n. (rectus). Right.

Rectus, *a*, *um*, (rego). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To regain.

Red-do, *ēre*, *didī*, *dītum*. To restore, return ; make ; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign ; assign.

Red-eo, *īre*, *īvī* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, *ēre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, *ēre*, *ēmī*, *emptum*, (red, emo). To ransom.

Reditus, *us*, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, *ēre*, *duxī*, *ductum*. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To overflow ; to abound.

Re-fercio, *īre*, *fersī*, *fertum*, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.

Re-fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*, (refero). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer ; *refert*, imp. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, *a*, *um*, part. (refercio). Filled.

Reficio, *ēre*, *fēcī*, *fectum*, (re, facio). To repair, restore ; recover.

Refluo, *ēre*, *fluxī*, *fluxum*, (re, fluo). To flow back.

- Re-fugio, ěre, fūgi, fugitum.* To retreat.
- Regīna, æe, f.* Queen.
- Regio, ōnis, f.* Region, country.
- Regius, a, um, (rex).* Royal.
- Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum).*
To reign, rule.
- Regnum, i, n. (rex).* Kingdom, sovereignty, government.
- Rego, ěre, rexi, rectum.* To direct, rule, manage.
- Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior).* To return.
- Regūla, æe, f. (rego).* Rule, pattern, model.
- Regūlus, i, m.* Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).
- Religio, ōnis, f.* Religion, obligation.
- Re-linquo, ěre, liqui, lictum.* To leave, desert.
- Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl.* Remnant, those who escaped.
- Reliquus, a, um.* The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.
- Re-maneo, ěre, mansi, mansum.* To remain.
- Remedium, ii, n.* Remedy.
- Reminiscor, ci, dep.* To remember.
- Re-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send back.
- Re-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum.* To take away, remove.
- Remus, i, m.* Oar.
- Remus, i, m.* Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).
- Renovo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo).*
To renew.
- Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To report, announce.
- Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro),*
To renew, repair.
- Re-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum.* To repel, drive back.
- Repente, adv.* Suddenly.
- Repentinus, a, um.* Unexpected, sudden.
- Reperio, ěre, pēri, pertum, (re, pario).* To find.
- Re-pleo, ěre, ēvi, ētum.* To fill, fill again.
- Re-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To replace, restore, lay up.
- Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To gain, bear off.
- Reprehendo, ěre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo).* To blame, censure.
- Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To reject, divorce.
- Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To resist.
- Re-qui-ro, ěre, quisivi or ii, quisitum (re, quaero).* To seek, demand, require.
- Res, rei, f.* Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.
- Re-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write back, reply in writing.
- Resideo, ěre, sēdi, (re, sedeo).* To sit, remain, sit down.
- Resisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To oppose, resist.
- Respectus, us, m. (respicio).* Respect, regard.
- Respicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (re, specio).* To look back; regard, respect.
- Re-spondeo, ěre, spondi, sponsum.*
To reply.

Responsum, *i. n.* (respondeo). Answer, response.

Res publica, *rei publicae*, or *respublica*, *reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, *ēre*, *spui*. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, *ēre*, *stitui*, *stitūtum*, (*re*, *statuo*). To restore.

Re-tardo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (*re*, *teneo*). To retain.

Reus, *i. m.* Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, *ae, f.* Reverence.

Re-vertō, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*; *revertor*, *dep.* To come back, return.

Re-vōco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To recall.

Rex, *regis*, *m.* King.

Rhea, *ae, f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, *i. m.* The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodānus, *i. m.* The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodiū, *a, um*, (*Rhodos*, the island of *Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodiū*, *ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, *ae, f.* Bank, as of a river.

Rite, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.

Robur, *ōris*, *n.* Strength.

Robustus, *a, um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.

Rogatio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To ask, question.

Roma, *ae, f.* Rome, (27).

Romānus, *a, um*, *adj.* (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romānus*, *i. m.* a Roman, (26).

Romūlus, *i. m.* Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, *ii, m.* Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, *a, um*. Round, spherical.

Rufus, *i. m.* Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Ruīna, *ae, f.* Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, *i. m.* Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, *ēre*, *rupi*, *ruptum*. To break.

Ruo, *ēre*, *rui*, *ruītum* or *rutum*. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, *is, f.* Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or *um*), *adv.* Back, again.

Rus, *ruris*, *n.* Country, as opposed to city.

Rusticus, *i. m.* Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, *ii, m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sp.* for *Spurius*.

Sabini, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

Sacer, sacra, sacrum. Sacred.

Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer).

Priest, priestess.

Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.

Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer). To consecrate.

Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.

Saepe, ius, issīme, adv. Often.

Saevio, ire, īvi or ii, itum. To rage, be cruel.

Sagacitas, ātis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.

Sagax, ācis. Acute, sagacious.

Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.

Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).

Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).

Salāmis, is or īnis, f. (acc. Salamīna), or Salamīna, ae, f. The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).

Salūber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.

Salus, ūtis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).

Salūtāris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.

Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus). To salute.

Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.

Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.

Samnītes, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).

Samus or *Samos, i, f.* The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

Sancte, ius, issīme, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.

Sanguis, īnis, m. Blood.

Sannio, ōnis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).

Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.

Sapienter, ius, issīme, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.

Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.

Sapio, ēre, īvi or ui. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.

Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.

Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).

Satelles, ītis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.

Satio, āre, āvi, ātum. To fill, satisfy, content.

Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habēre*, to have enough, be content.

Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).

Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).

Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.

Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.

Scaevola, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).

Scelestus, a, um, (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.

Scelus, ēris, n. Crime, wickedness.

Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.

Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.

Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ōnis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).

Scriba, ae, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Scythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Scythae, ārum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, prosperous.

Sed, conj. But.

Sedĕcim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedeo, ěre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ōnis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segnĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed; sowing.

Semianĭmis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Gracchus*, (190).

Senātor, ōris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ěre, senui. To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senōnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, ěre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.

Sepelio, ěre, pelĭvi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, ěre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septĭmus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septĭngentesĭmus, a, um, (septĭngenti). The seven hundredth.

Septĭngenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesĭmus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ōrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, ōnis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, issime, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ĕre, serpsi, serptum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, ĭre, ĭvi or ĭi, ĭtum. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitus, ūtis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, āre, āvi, ātum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Seu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether—or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentesimus, a, um, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

Sexcenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Si, conj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, ĕris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, āre, āvi, ātum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ĕre, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, ĩne, adv. (similis).

In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, ōnis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ĕre, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or si-quod, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, ĕri, m. Father-in-law.

Sociālis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, ātis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, *ii*, *m*. Ally, confederate.

Socrātes, *is*, *m*. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).

Sol, *solis*, *m*. Sun.

Solemnis, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.

Solemniter, *adv*. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.

Soleo, *ēre*, *itus sum*. To be accused, to be wont. 272, 3.

Solidus, *a*, *um*. Solid.

Solitudo, *inis*, *f*. (solus). Solitude.

Solitus, *a*, *um*, (soleo). Usual.

Sollertia, *ae*, *f*. Sagacity, shrewdness.

Solon, *onis*, *m*. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).

Solum, *adv*. (solus). Only, alone.

Solus, *a*, *um*. Alone. 149.

Solutus, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.

Solvo, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solūtum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.

Somnio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (somnia). To dream.

Somnium, *ii*, *n*. Dream.

Somnus, *i*, *m*. Sleep.

Sonitus, *us*, *m*. (sono). Sound, noise.

Sono, *āre*, *ui*, *itum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.

Sonus, *i*, *m*. (sono). Sound.

Sophocles, *is* and *i*, *m*. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).

Sordidus, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.

Soror, *oris*, *f*. Sister.

Sors, *sortis*, *f*. Lot.

Sparta, *ae*, *f*. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartānus, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, *m*, a Spartan, (222).

Spartācus, *i*, *m*. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).

Spatium, *ii*, *n*. Space.

Species, *ei*, *f*. Appearance, guise.

Spectaculum, *i*, *n*. (specto). Spectacle, show.

Specto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To view, witness. *Spectatus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.

Sperno, *ēre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.

Spero, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.

Spes, *ei*, *f*. Hope.

Spolio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.

Spolium, *ii*, *n*. Plunder, spoil, booty.

Spontis, *gen*. *sponte*, *abl*. *sing*. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.

Spurius, *ii*, *m*. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.

Stabilitas, *atis*, *f*. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.

Stadium, *ii*, *n*. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.

Statim, *adv*. (sto). At once, immediately.

Statio, *onis*, *f*. (sto). Station, post; residence.

Statua, *ae*, *f*. (statuo). Statue.

Statuo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, (status, *from* sto). To determine; appoint, place.

Statūra, *ae*, *f*. (status, from *sto*).

Height, size of the body, stature.

Status, *us*, *m*. (*sto*). State, condition.

Stella, *ae*, *f*. Star.

Sterno, *ere*, *stravi*, *stratum*. To prostrate.

Sto, *stare*, *steti*, *statum*. To stand.

Strages, *is*, *f*. Slaughter, defeat.

Strangūlo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To strangle.

Strenue, *adv*. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

Strenuus, *a*, *um*. Active, valiant.

Studeo, *ēre*, *ui*. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

Studiōse, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv*. (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.

Studiōsus, *a*, *um*, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

Studium, *ii*, *n*. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

Stultitia, *ae*, *f*. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

Stultus, *a*, *um*. Foolish, simple, silly.

Suadeo, *ere*, *suasi*, *suasum*. To advise.

Sub, *prep*. with *acc*. or *abl*. Under, at the foot of.

Sub dūco, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To take away, withdraw.

Subīgo, *ere*, *ēgi*, *actum*, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

Subīto, *adv*. (subītus, from *subeo*). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublime, *adv*. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

Sublimis, *e*. High, on high.

Sub-mergo, *ere*, *mersi*, *mersum*. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass*. To be overwhelmed, to sink.

Sub-rideo, *ere*, *rīsi*, *rīsum*. To smile, laugh.

Subsidium, *ii*, *n*. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

Sub-silio, *ire*, *silui* and *silii*, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

Sub-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be at hand or near, be under.

Subter, *prep*. with *acc*. or *abl*. Below, beneath, under.

Sub-trāho, *ere*, *traxi*, *tractum*. To take away, remove, subtract.

Sub-venio, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To come to; to aid, relieve.

Sub-vertō, *ere*, *verti*, *versum*. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

Succēdo, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

Successio, *ōris*, *f*. (succēdo). Succession.

Successor, *ōnis*, *m*. (succēdo). Successor.

Successus, *us*, *m*. (succēdo). Success.

Suc-cumbo, *ere*, *cubui*, *cubitum*. To yield, submit to.

Suffetius, *ii*, *m*. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

Sufficio, *ere*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ēre, fūdī, fusum, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supērus*.

Sumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (supērus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Superstitio, ōnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supērus, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, reis, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supērus*.

Surripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ēre, pendi, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, ōnis, f. (suspīcor). Suspicion.

Suspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspīcor, āri, ātus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

Sustineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suis, a, um. His, her, its, their; *pl.* often, one's party, friends.

Syracūsae, ārum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracusāni, ōrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T'. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernaculum, i, n. Tent.

Tacco, ēre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.

Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Taedet, ěre, taedit or *taesum est*, *impers.* It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (*tamen, etsi*). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanaquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, ōrum, m. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, ae, f. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquinius, ōrum, m. pl. Tarquinius, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, ěre, texi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temĕre, adv. Rashly.

Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, atis, f. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, time-ly). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, ōris, n. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneo, ěre, ui, tentum. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, are, avi, atum, (tendo). To try; attack. 332, I. 2.

Tenus, prep. with *abl.* Up to, as far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-gemĭnus, a, um. Threefold; *tergemĭni*, three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Termĭno, are, avi, atum, (termĭnus). To limit, bound.

Termĭnus, i, m. Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, ae, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, ěre, ui, itum. To terrify.

Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

- Terror* *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, *a*, *um*. Third.
- Testamentum*, *i*, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, *is*, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testūdo*, *inis*, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theātrum*, *i*, n. Theatre.
- Thebae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebānus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, *i*, m., a Theban.
- Thesīnus*, *i*, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistōcles*, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocritus*, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, *i*, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylae*, *ārum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, *a*, *um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessālus*, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, *ācis*, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasylūlus*, *i*, m. Thrasylulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydides*, *is*, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tibēris*, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticinus*, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, *ēre*, *ui*. To fear.
- Timidus*, *a*, *um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timotheus*, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tintinnabulum*, *i*, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, *ēre*, *sustuli*, *sublatum*. To

- raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.
- Tondeo, ěre, totondi, tonsum.* To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.
- Torquātus, i, m.* Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).
- Torquis, is, m. and f.* Collar, chain for the neck.
- Tot, indecl.* So many.
- Totidem, indecl.* Just as many, the same number.
- Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 149, 443.
- Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To use, treat, manage.
- Trado, ěre, didi, dĭtum, (trans, do).* To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when *impers.*), it is said.
- Tradūco, ěre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco).* To lead across, transport.
- Tragoedia, ae, f.* Tragedy.
- Tragoedus, i, m.* Tragedian.
- Traho, ěre, traxi, tractum.* To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.
- Trajicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, (trans, jacio).* To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.
- Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no).* To swim over.
- Trans, prep. with acc.* Across, beyond.
- Trans-dūco = tradūco.*
- Trans-eo, ěre, ĩvi, ĩi, ĩtum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.
- Trans-fĕro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To transport, transfer, translate.
- Trans-fĭgo, ěre, fixi, fixum.* To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
- Transgredior, grĕdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).* To go or pass over.
- Transĭgo, ěre, ěgi, actum, (trans, ago).* To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
- Transilio, ěre, ĩvi, ĩi or ui, (trans, salio).* To leap or pass over.
- Transĭtus, us, m. (transeo).* Passage.
- Trans-marĭnus, a, um.* Transmarine, over the sea.
- Trans-no = trano.*
- Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
- Transimĕnus, i, m.* Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).
- Trebia, ae, f.* The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
- Trecentēsĭmus, a, um, (trecenti).* The three hundredth.
- Trecenti, ae, a.* Three hundred.
- Tredĕcim, indecl.* Thirteen.
- Tremo, ěre, tremui.* To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
- Trepĭdus, a, um.* Alarmed, in terror.
- Tres, tria.* Three.
- Tribūnus, i, m.* Tribune.
- Tribuo, ěre, ui, ūtum.* To bestow, impute, award.
- Tributarius, a, um.* Tributary.
- Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo).* Tax, tribute.
- Tricesĭmus, a, um.* The thirtieth.
- Triennium, ĩi, n.* The space of three years, three years.
- Trigēmĭnus = tergēmĭnus.*
- Trigesĭmus = tricesĭmus.*
- Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

Triplex, *icis*. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, *are*, *avi*. To leap, dance.
Tripus, *odis*, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, *is*, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, *e*, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, *e*. Sad.
Triumpho, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (trumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, *i*, m. Triumph.
Troezen, *ēnis*, f. (acc. *Troezēna*).
 Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, *ae*, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, *orum*, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, *a*, *um*, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropaeum, *i*, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucidō, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
Trux, *trucis*. Fierce, stern.
Tu, *tui*. Thou, you.
Tuba, *ae*, f. Trumpet.
Tubicen, *inis*, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, *ēri*, *tutus* or *tutus sum*, dep.
 To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, *ae*, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, *ii*, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, *i*, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (tumultus).
 To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, *us*, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumulus, *i*, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 396, 2, 4.

Tunica, *ae*, f. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, *ae*, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, *ere*, *turgui*. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpiter, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, *is*, f. Tower.
Tusculum, *i*, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, *oris*, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, *a*, *um*. Safe.
Tuus, *a*, *um*, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, *idis*, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, *i*, m. Tyrant, monarch.

U

Uber, *ēris*, n. Udder, dug.
Ubertas, *atis*, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, *sometimes interrog.*
Ubii, *orum*, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubinam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, *a*, *um*. Any, any one. 149.
Uterior, *us*; superl. *ultimus*. Further, more remote; superl. last. 166.
Ultio, *onis*, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultro, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ululo, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.

Unde, adv. Whence, also *interrog.* whence?

Undecim, indecl. Eleven.

Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.

Undevicesimus, a, um. Nineteenth.

Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.

Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.

Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.

Ungula, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.

Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.

Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.

Unus, a, um. One, alone. 176.

Unus-quisque, unaquaque, etc. (*unus, quisque, both parts declined*). Each, each one.

Urbs, urbis, f. City.

Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urge, drive; press upon.

Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.

Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.

Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.

Ut or uti, conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.

Utrumque or utrunque, adv. However, somewhat.

Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 149.

Uterque, utrūque, utrumque, like uter. Both, each. 149, 4.

Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, ātis, f. (*utilis*). Utility, service, advantage.

Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.

Utrimque or utrinque, adv. On both sides.

Utrum, in double questions. Whether.

Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.

Uxor, ōris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

Vacuus, a, um. Vacant, empty, free from.

Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.

Vagitus, us, m. Crying.

Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.

Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

Valeo, ēre, ui, itum. To have strength, avail, be well.

Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola*, *Laevinus*, (169, 180).

Valetudo, inis, f. (*valeo*). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.

Varietas, ātis, f. (*varius*). Variety, change.

Varius, a, um. Various.

Varro, ōnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.

Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.
Vates, is, m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.

Vectigal, ālis, n. Tax, income, revenue.

Veho, ěre, vexe, vectum. To carry, bear.

Veientes, um, or Veientāni, ōrum, m. pl. The Veientians, or Veientines, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).

Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.

Velox, ōcis. Swift, rapid, fleet.

Vel-ut, or vel-ŭti, adv. As, like as, as if.

Venālis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.

Vendo, ěre, dīdi, dītum. To sell; *sub corōna vendēre,* to sell as slaves.

Venēnum, i, n. Poison.

Venio, ěre, veni, ventum. To come.

Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, trīs, m. Belly, stomach.

Ventus, i, m. Wind.

Venus, ěris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).

Verbum, i, n. Word.

Vereor, ěri, veritus sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.

Veritas, ātis, f. Truth.

Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.

Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).

Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.

Vertex, ěcis, m. (verto). Summit, top.

Verto, ěre, verti, versum. To turn.

Verum, conj. But.

Verus, a, um. True, real.

Vescor, vesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.

Vesper, ěris or ěri, m. Evening.

Vespĕra, ae, f. Evening.

Vesperasco, ěre, vesperāvi, (vesper). To become evening.

Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).

Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).

Vester, tra, trum. Your.

Vestibŭlum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.

Vestio, ěre, ěvi, ětum, (vestis). To clothe.

Vestis, is, f. Garment.

Veterānus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.

Veto, āre, ui, ětum. To forbid.

Veturia, ae, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).

Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Vetus, ěris. Old, of long standing, ancient.

Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.

Vetustus, a, um. Old, ancient.

Via, ae, f. Way.

Viātor, ōris, m. Traveller.

Vicesimŭs, a, um. Twentieth.

Vicinus, a, um. Neighboring.

Vicis, gen. f. Change, reverse, al-

- ternation, requital; fate, fortune;
in vicem or *vicem*, in turn, place.
 133, 1.
- Vicissitudo*, *inis*, f. (vici). Change,
 alternation, vicissitude, suc-
 cession.
- Victor*, *oris*, m. (vinco). Con-
 queror.
- Victoria*, *ae*, f. Victory.
- Victus*, *a*, *um*, part. (vinco). Con-
 quered, vanquished.
- Vicus*, *i*, m. Village.
- Video*, *ere*, *di*, *sum*. To see; *pass.*
videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.
- Vigeo*, *ere*, *ui*. To flourish, thrive,
 be in force.
- Vigilantia*, *ae*, f. Wakefulness, vi-
 gilance.
- Viginti*, indec. Twenty.
- Vilis*, *e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.
- Vincio*, *ire*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*. To
 bind.
- Vinco*, *ere*, *vici*, *victum*. To con-
 quer.
- Vinculum* or *vinclum*, *i*, n. Fetter,
 chain.
- Vindex*, *icis*, m. and f. Defender.
- Vindico*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To claim;
 rescue, defend; punish, avenge.
- Vinolentus*, *a*, *um*, (vinum). Full of
 wine, intoxicated with wine.
- Vinum*, *i*, n. Wine.
- Violo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To violate, do
 violence to; profane, harm.
- Vir*, *viri*, m. Man, hero, husband.
- Virga*, *ae*, f. Rod, twig.
- Virgo*, *inis*, f. Virgin, maiden.
- Virgula*, *ae*, f. Small rod, rod.
- Virtus*, *utis*, f. (vir). Manliness,
 bravery, virtue.
- Vis*, *vis*, f.; pl. *vires*. Power, strength,
 force; forces; abundance.
- Viscus*, *eris*, n. Vitals, bowels.
- Viso*, *ere*, *si*, *sum*. To view, see,
 visit.
- Vita*, *ae*, f. Life.
- Vitis*, *is*, f. Vine.
- Vitium*, *ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.
- Vitupĕro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To cen-
 sure, blame, find fault with.
- Vivo*, *ere*, *vixi*, *victum*. To live.
- Vivus*, *a*, *um*. Living, alive.
- Vocabulum*, *i*, n. Designation, name,
 word.
- Voco*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vox). To
 call, name.
- Volo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To fly.
- Volo*, *velle*, *volui*, irreg. To will, be
 willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to
 mean. 293; 389, 2.
- Volsci*, *orum*, m. pl. The Volsci or
 Volscians, a people of Latium,
 (174).
- Volūcer*, *cris*, *cre*, (volo). Flying,
 winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a
 bird.
- Volumnia*, *ae*, f. Volumnia, the
 wife of Coriolanus, (174).
- Voluntarius*, *a*, *um*, (voluntas). Vo-
 luntary, willing, spontaneous.
- Voluntas*, *atis*, f. (volo). Wish, in-
 clination, good will.
- Voluptas*, *atis*, f. Pleasure.
- Voveo*, *ere*, *vovi*, *votum*. To vow,
 dedicate, consecrate.
- Vox*, *vocis*, f. Voice, word.
- Vulgus*, *i*, n. . Populace, common
 people.
- Vulnĕro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vulnus).
 To wound.
- Vulnus*, *eris*, n. Wound.
- Vulpes*, *is*, f. Fox.
- Vultus*, *us*, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, *i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, *is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, *ontis*, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

Zama, *ae*, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

THE END.

 GET THE BEST 

CORNELL'S GEOGRAPHIES.

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **NEW YORK**

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **BROOKLYN**

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **ALBANY**.

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **TROY**.

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **ROCHESTER**.

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **CLEVELAND**.

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **BALTIMORE**

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **DETROIT**.

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of **SAN FRANCISCO**.

Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of **MICHIGAN**.

Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of **KANSAS**.

Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of **CALIFORNIA**.

Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of **WISCONSIN**.

Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of **INDIANA**

Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of **VERMONT**.

Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of **NEW HAMPSHIRE**.

Cornell's Geographies are used in 5,000 Schools in the State of **NEW YORK**.

Cornell's Geographies are used in over 10,000 Schools in the **WESTERN STATES**.

Cornell's Geographies are in general use in **NEW ENGLAND**.

Cornell's Geographies are used in all parts of the **UNITED STATES**.

Cornell's Geographies have truly become **National Standards**.

Cornell's Geographies are **Thorough, Practical, Systematic, and Progressive**.

Cornell's Geographies are the best Printed, the best Bound and best Illustrated

CORNELL'S OUTLINE MAPS.

Series of Outline Maps.

By S. S. CORNELL, author of "Cornell's Series of School Geographies."
13 Maps, mounted on Muslin.

THE SERIES CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING MAPS :

THE WORLD. Size 32 by 52 inches. Comprising the Eastern and Western Hemispheres, Diagrams of Meridians and Parallels, Tropics and Zones, Northern and Southern Hemispheres, and Heights of the Principal Mountains.

NORTH AMERICA. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA. Size, 32 by 52 inches.

EASTERN AND MIDDLE STATES. Size, 27 by 32 inches. With enlarged plans of the Vicinities of Boston and New York.

SOUTHERN STATES. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

WESTERN STATES. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND WEST INDIES. Size, 27 by 32 inches.
With enlarged plans of the Isthmus of Nicaragua and the Great Antilles.

SOUTH AMERICA. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

EUROPE. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

BRITISH ISLANDS. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

CENTRAL, SOUTHERN, AND WESTERN EUROPE. Size, 27 by 32 inches.

ASIA. Size, 27 by 32 inches. With enlarged plans of Palestine and the Sandwich Islands.

AFRICA. Size, 27 by 32 inches. With enlarged plans of Egypt, Liberia, and Cape Colony.

Each Map is substantially mounted on cloth, and the set is neatly put up in a portfolio, and accompanied with a complete Key for the teacher's use.

In their production the most recent and reliable authority has been carefully consulted ; if close attention and an honest endeavor will accomplish any thing, these Maps are accurate. They are believed to be the only Series that includes separate Maps of the different sections of the Union. By an economical arrangement and judicious disposition of matter, the space has been used to the greatest possible advantage. Every thing is clear and pleasing to the eye. The engraving and printing are bold and distinct. The coloring is neat and durable. They are printed on fine white paper, and strongly backed with muslin. The Key contains the pronunciation of *all* names employed in it.

QUACKENBOS'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY

IS PRONOUNCED UNQUALIFIEDLY THE BEST TEXT-BOOK ON
THE SUBJECT BY

George L. Perkins, L.L. D., author
of Perkins' Mathematical Series.

Geo. A. Chase, Pres. of Brookville
College, Ind.

Rev. **W. C. Duncan, D.D.**, late Prof.
in the University of Louisiana, N. O.

A. J. Rickoff, late City Superintendent
of Schools, Cincinnati.

P. A. Towne, General Principal of the
City Public Schools, Mobile.

J. N. Terwilliger, A.M., Principal
of High School, Anderson, Ind.

J. W. Bulkley, A.M., City Superin-
tendent of Schools, Brooklyn.

Rev. Dr. **Rivers**, President Wesleyan
University, Florence.

Rev. **R. P. Ransom, A.M.**, President
Shelbyville (Tenn.) University.

A. H. Fitch, Principal of High School,
Peoria, Ill.

J. K. Kidd, Principal of Academy, Mt.
Sterling, Mo.

W. M. McNeely, Principal Chestnut
Hill Academy, Succasunna, N. J.

S. G. Love, Principal of Academy, Ran-
dolph, N. Y.

J. G. Ralston, Principal of Oakland
Female Institute, Norristown, Pa.

J. G. Martin, Principal of High School,
Elizabethtown, Pa.

J. S. Raymond, Principal of Acade-
my, Lewisburgh, Va.

Prof. **W. E. Clifford**, Northern Indi-
ana College, South Bend.

C. W. Callender, Pres. of Tennessee
Female College, Franklin.

J. J. Brown, Principal of Academy,
Danville, N. Y.

J. G. Kingsbury, La Fayette, Ind.

J. W. De Ford, A.M., Principal of
Roanoke Collegiate Institute, N. C.

Prof. **Wm. Hennin**, Sin. Md. College,
Wisconsin.

W. T. Powell, President of Soulesbury
College, Batesville, Ark.

Rev. **N. W. Benedict**, Principal of
Rochester (N. Y.) Collegiate Institute.

J. J. Gilbert, Principal of Academy,
Royalton, Vt.

John McGown, Prin. of High School,
Cumberland, Va.

Benj. Wilcox, Principal of Academy,
River Falls, Wis.

Jas. E. Vose, Antrim, N. H.

C. B. Metcalf, Princ. of High School,
Worcester, Mass.

Prof. **J. W. Stewart**, State Female
College, Memphis, Tenn.

L. R. Baugher, Principal of Public
Schools, Gettysburg, Pa.

S. M. Etter, Galva, Ill.

F. Hendricks, Principal of Union
Seminary, New Berlin, Pa.

Rev. **A. M. Scott, D.D.**, Pres. South
Gibson College.

Prof. **Sheldon**, Griswold College, Daven-
port, Iowa.

J. B. Meservey, Princ. of Academy
Mystic Bridge, Conn.

OPINIONS OF LEADING EDUCATORS ON QUACKENBOS'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

- Rev. Dr. HUBBARD WINSLOW Author of "Intellectual Philosophy," pronounces Quackenbos's Philosophy "*unsurpassed* as a text-book for all learners in this interesting department of study."—P. A. TOWNE, General Principal of the Public Schools of Mobile, says: "We regard it as *far the best* text-book on the subject now in use."—W. T. POWELL, Pres. Soulesbury College, Batesville, Ark., announcing its introduction into his institution and recommending its adoption as a text-book to the teachers of Arkansas, says: "It is clear and plain in all its terms, and may be used *with greater advantage* among junior scholars than any work hitherto adopted."—SOLOMON SIAS, Princ. of Bonham Institute, pronounces it "*much superior to any I have seen* in clearness and adaptation to every grade of school."—Dr PERKINS, Author of "Perkins' Mathematical Series," declares: "I have no hesitation in saying that, in my opinion, it is *the best book on this subject* with which I am acquainted."
- S. H. TAYLOR, Princ. Phillips Academy, Andover, Mass., bears witness as follows: "The author has treated the subject with great clearness, and in such a popular form as to make the study specially attractive and profitable to the class of pupils for whom it was designed."—SAMUEL SCHOOLER, M.A., Princ. Edge Hill School, Va., declares himself "satisfied that it is *the best work of the kind* now published."—I. N. TERWILLIGER, Princ. Normal School, Anderson, Ind., writes: "I have compared it with Yale's, Comstock's, Olmsted's, Parker's, and Wells'. *It surpasses all these, and all similar works.*"—S. N. HOWELL, Princ. Sing Sing (N. Y.) Female Seminary, gives his opinion thus: "I am free to say that *it meets my views better than any Philosophy I have ever used.*"—Rev. Dr. DUNCAN, late Professor in the University of Louisiana, New Orleans, writes: "I can as candidly as cheerfully testify to its *rare*, and I might say *unequalled* qualifications as a text-book."
- C. C. NESTLERODE, Supt. Tipton (Iowa) Union School, says: "The Philosophy meets my hearty endorsement. Its intrinsic value will make it popular without recommendation from any one."—Rev. N. W. BENEDICT, Princ. Rochester (N. Y.) Collegiate Institute, testifies thus: "For the purposes for which it was prepared, I know of no other work of its size containing so much excellent matter set forth with such perspicuity and attractiveness."—J. J. GILBERT, Princ. Royalton (Vt.) Academy, declares his conviction that "*it is the best text-book* with which I am acquainted."
- Dr. SUNDERLAND, Pres. Pennsylvania Female College, writes: "It possesses decided merits as a text-book—superior to most elementary works on the subject that have come under our observation."—J. E. HERR, Princ. High School, Brookline, Mass., says: "The work seems singularly well adapted to the purposes of a text-book in the recitation-room."—Rev. GEO. C. GRANBERRY, Princ. Grenada Female Institute, pronounces it "just the thing for female seminaries."
- Rev. Dr. KREBS, Pres. Rutgers Institute, New York City, says: "I think it admirably adapted to its purpose; and I find it not only valuable for the school, but a good house book also."—Prof. Z. B. STURGEON, Charlestown, Ind. writes: "I am so much pleased with it that I shall put my next class in it. The books on Composition by this author have prepared me to like any thing he writes."

"The Best, as they are the Latest."

QUACKENBOS'S GRAMMARS.

AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR: 12mo, 288 pages.

FIRST BOOK IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR: 16mo, 120 pages.

Every Teacher, every School-Committee, every Board of Education, is interested in using the best text-books. We therefore feel less hesitation in calling attention to these two Grammars by G. P. QUACKENBOS, which we claim possess many and decided advantages over other text-books on the subject. Endorsements from the best teachers confirm us in this opinion. Read the following:—

From GEO. S. KELLENBERGER, Princ. of Schools, Alton, Ill.

"It certainly has all those excellences of arrangement, analysis, perspicuity, and facility of comprehension, which distinguish other works of the author, and which render them not only the very best school text-books, but also make them invaluable in a higher position—that of authoritative works of reference to the scholar. *I regard it as the best work on English Grammar yet published—and that* BY LARGE ODDS."

From HON. ANSON SMYTH, late School Commissioner for Ohio.

"For several weeks Quackenbos's English Grammar has lain upon my table. I have repeatedly taken it up and examined test points; and I have reached the conclusion that *no better work of the kind has come under my notice.* In plan and execution it meets my hearty approval, and I cordially recommend it to all who are engaged in teaching."

From Rev. E. J. YOUNG, Supt. of Schools, Allentown, Pa.

"It is just the book we want. There are many things in it to rejoice every live teacher. I shall make it my *vade vecum*, and use it as a text-book in the examination of teachers."

From Rev. HENRY BRANN, D.D., Pres. Seton Hall College, S. Orange, N. J.

"I think it is an excellent book; not too large for an elementary work, yet sufficiently diffused for even advanced students. The clearness of its explanations strikes me; and the exercises on False Syntax are *better arranged and more instructive than those of any other Grammars that have fallen under my observation.*"

From Miss E. C. BANGS, Princ. Elderage Schools, New Haven, Conn.

"Having carefully examined Quackenbos's English Grammar, I am much pleased with it, especially with its practical character. I think it will render this dry and difficult study more intelligible to the pupil, and also greatly lessen the labor of the teacher, who, in most text-books now in use, is obliged to elucidate and illustrate to a wearisome degree."

Confident that a thorough examination of these Grammars will show that they present a lucid, simple, practical, consistent, and philosophical system, in a form admirably adapted for use in the school-room, the Publishers will mail, post-paid, a specimen copy for examination on receipt of one-half the retail price. All teachers, particularly such as are dissatisfied with the work they are now using, are solicited to avail themselves of this opportunity.

Quackenbos's Text-Books on English Composition.

FIRST LESSONS IN COMPOSITION. 12mo, 182 pages.

ADVANCED COURSE OF COMPOSITION AND RHETORIC. 12mo
450 pages.

ENDORSEMENTS FROM PRACTICAL EDUCATORS.

Rev. Allen M. Scott, D. D., Pres. South Gibson College, endorses both works thus: "I must pronounce them *vastly superior to any thing of the kind I have ever seen.*"—**C. B. Tillinghast,** Princ. Moosup (Conn.) Academy: "I think them *the nearest perfection* of any that I have examined."

—**C. S. Hallowell,** Princ. High School, Alexandria, Va.: "We have for some years been using the small work on Composition by Quackenbos, and have recently introduced his United States History and Rhetoric, with both of which we are well pleased."

J. E. Lovell, the well-known author of the "Readers": "I have for a long time been using your First Lessons in my school, and like the work very much."—**R. S. James,** Princ. of High School, Norristown, O.: "*I know of no work equal to it for simplicity of arrangement, correctness of definition, and adaptation to the wants of schools.*"

—**J. E. Guitner,** Pres. Otterbein, University, O.: "I am greatly pleased with the work, and think it peculiarly adapted to the purpose intended."

Solomon Jenner, one of the oldest teachers in New York: "Wishing to give the work (First Lessons) the best recommendation in my power, I will just say that I have introduced it into my school."—**M. C. Tracy,** late Principal of Mechanics' Institute School, N. Y.: "It is, without question, *the best treatise* that has appeared on the subject."

A. G. Harrington, Princ. of Union School, Canastota, N. Y.: "I consider Quackenbos's 'First Lessons in Composition' admirably adapted to supply a want long felt in this branch of education."—**H. H. Merrill, A. M.,** Princ. of Goodlettsville (Tenn.) High School, pronounces it "a superior book for teaching the leading principles of English Grammar. It is with me *an indispensable text-book.*"

W. H. Stultz, Princ. Female High School, Easton, Pa.: "Having used this book (the Rhetoric) for the past three years, I think I ought to be able to speak understandingly of its merits; and I take pleasure in saying that *I know of no book on this subject so well suited to the wants of our Common Schools.* It is able and philosophical throughout."—**Thos. Lucy,** Princ. of Academy, Cooksville, Md.: "It is an excellent book, delightfully written—*just the thing* for advanced students."

G. E. Brame, Princ. Greensboro (Ala.) Female Academy: "The Rhetoric and Composition cannot be too highly commended. It is regarded by all my teachers as better suited to the wants of a female school than any other work yet published."—**A. A. Keen, A. M.,** Princ. of Pomeroy Academy: "I have no hesitation in saying that it is *THE* book for colleges and academics."

M. M. Baldwin, A. M., Princ. of Clarence Classical School declares it to be "*preferable to every similar work now before the public.*"

A Natural Philosophy :

Embracing the most Recent Discoveries in the various Branches of Physics, and Exhibiting the Application of Scientific Principles in Every-day Life. Accompanied with full descriptions of Experiments, Practical Exercises, and numerous Illustrations. By G. P. QUACKENBOS, A.M. 12mo, 450 pages.

This book, which is illustrated in the most liberal manner, is equally adapted for use with or without apparatus. It is distinguished—

1. For its remarkable clearness.
2. For its fulness of illustration.
3. For its original method of dealing with difficulties.
4. For its correction of numerous errors heretofore unfortunately stereotyped in School Philosophies.
5. For its explanation of scientific principles as exhibited in every-day life.
6. For the practical application of these principles in questions presented for the pupil's solution.
7. For a signal perspicuity of arrangement. One thing being presented at a time, and every thing in its proper place, the whole is impressed without difficulty on the mind.
8. For the interest with which it invests the subject. From the outset, the student is fascinated and filled with a desire to fathom the wonders of the material world.
9. For the embouiment of all recent discoveries in the various departments of Philosophy. Instead of relying on the obsolete authorities that have furnished the matter for many of our popular School Philosophies, the author has made it his business to acquaint himself with the present state of science, and thus produced such a work as is demanded by the progressive spirit of the age.

Those who use this work commend it in the strongest terms.

"Whether we regard matter or style, the selection of topics or the mode of developing the subject, clearness of illustration or practical treatment, accuracy, freshness, interest, or general availability in the recitation-room, *it stands without an equal.*"—J. W. BULKLEY, A.M., *City Supt. of Schools, Brooklyn.*

"I find that the author has maintained his excellent reputation as an editor of school-books. The style is clear and precise, yet simple and attractive. The familiarity of the illustrations constitutes a peculiar feature of the book. Altogether, I believe that *it has no equal* for the great mass of pupils in our common schools and academies."—A. J. RICKOFF, *late Supt. of Schools, Cincinnati.*

"We are using your Natural Philosophy in our School, and we find it *superior to any work we have ever used.* We have a class of forty young ladies, and we find it a pleasure to teach them with the aid of your admirable book."—Prof. J. W. STEWART, *State Female College, Memphis, Tenn.*

"*It is just my ideal of a school-book.* Mr. Q. has not only left out all the irrelevant matter and false philosophy which abound in most of the popular school-books on this subject, but he has clearly stated in the most systematic and natural manner every important principle, and given the subject a much fuller development than has ever been done before in any work of like grade. The book bears the impress of the profound philosopher and the apt teacher."—J. G. WEBSTER, *Princ. of Academy, Shelbyville, Ind.*

Quackenbos's Text-Books on the English Language.

"The singular excellence of all Quackenbos's school-books is well-known to the educational community. They are generally admitted to be THE BEST MANUALS on the subjects of which they respectively treat."—J. W. BULKLEY, *City Supt. of Schools, Brooklyn, N. Y.*

FIRST BOOK IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR: 12mo, 120 pages.

AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR: 12mo, 238 pages.

FIRST LESSONS IN COMPOSITION: 12mo, 132 pages.

ADVANCED COURSE OF COMPOSITION AND RHETORIC:
12mo, 450 pages.

Covering the whole field, these books afford an insight into the structure of the English language that can be obtained from no other source. The Grammars, by an original system peculiarly clear and simple, teach the Analysis of our tongue both verbal and logical. The works on Composition are equally thorough guides to its Synthesis, embodying in a condensed form the substance of Blair, Kames, Alison, Burke, Campbell, and other standards, the whole illustrated with practical exercises in great variety.

The pupil thoroughly instructed in these books cannot fail to learn how to express himself with propriety and elegance. They work like a charm in the school-room; where one is introduced, the others soon follow.

C. J. Buckingham, Pres. Board of Education, Poughkeepsie, N. Y., says: "I am very much pleased with the general plan as well as with the particular arrangement of the Grammar. It is very concise, and yet very comprehensive; omitting nothing that is essential, nor containing any thing superfluous. The definitions are very exact and easily understood. Parsing is rendered an easy and pleasant task, if task it can be longer called. Punctuation is made very plain and intelligible. I think this treatise is destined to become a great favorite in our public schools, used either in connection with Quackenbos's Lessons in Composition or without them. The Series appears to cover the entire field."

B. F. Morrison, Princ. High School, Weston, Mass., writes: "Having for several years past used the author's Rhetoric, I was prepared to find a good Grammar. The examination did not disappoint me. It is characterized, like the former work, by *admirable method* and great clearness and precision of statement."

Rev. L. W. Hart, Rector of College Grammar School, Brooklyn: "Your new Grammar has been very closely examined in regard to the plan and general execution of the work, and is perfectly marked by the same excellences which have made your 'First Lessons' and your 'Advanced Course' my favorite text-books for some years. It will go into use, like them, as my text-book in English Grammar."

Advanced Course of Composition and Rhetoric.

A Series of Practical Lessons on the Origin, History, and Peculiarities of the English Language, Punctuation, Taste, the Pleasures of the Imagination, Figures, Style and its essential Properties, Criticism, and the various Departments of Prose and Poetical Composition. Illustrated with Copious Exercises. By G. P. QUACKENBOS, A.M.
12mo, 450 pages.

This work is an eminently clear and practical text-book, and embraces a variety of important subjects, which have a common connection and mutually illustrate each other; but which the pupil has heretofore been obliged to leave unlearned, or to search for among a number of different volumes. Claiming to give a comprehensive and practical view of our language in all its relations, this "Advanced Course" views it as a whole, no less than with reference to the individual words composing it; shows how it compares with other tongues; points out its beauties; indicates how they may best be made available; and, in a word, teaches the student the most philosophical method of digesting his thoughts, as well as the most effective mode of expressing them.

It teaches Rhetoric not merely theoretically, like the old text-books, but *practically*, illustrating every point with Exercises to be prepared by the student, which at once test his familiarity with the principles laid down, and impress them on his mind so vividly that they can never be effaced.

HON. A. CONSTANTINE BARRY, State Superintendent of the Common Schools of Wisconsin, in a Report to the Legislature of that State, uses the following strong language in relation to QUACKENBOS's works on Composition:

"It would be difficult to point out in these admirable books any thing that we would desire to have altered; they meet our wants in every respect, making no unreasonable draft on the time or patience of the teacher, and leaving him no excuse for neglecting to make composition a regular study, even with his younger classes. It is unnecessary to compare these books with others on the subject, for THERE ARE NONE THAT APPROACH THEM in clearness, comprehensiveness, excellence of arrangement, and above all, in direct practical bearing. Affording an insight into the mechanism of language, they will hardly fail to impart facility and grace of expression, and to inspire a love for the beauties of literature."

From PROF. JOHN N. PRATT, of the University of Alabama.

"I have been using QUACKENBOS on Composition and Rhetoric in the instruction of my classes in the University, and I am persuaded of its GREAT EXCELLENCE. The 'First Lessons in Composition,' by the same author, I regard as very useful for beginners. Of these two books, I can speak with the greatest confidence, and I do MOST HEARTILY RECOMMEND THEM to all."

First Book in English Grammar.

By G. P. QUACKENBOS, A.M. 12mo, 120 pages

This work is intended to meet the wants of young beginners, or those who need only a brief summary of the subject. To awaken their interest, to teach them to think, to enable them to understand as they learn, to lead them from step to step in the most natural way, and to give a direct practical application to every abstract principle, have been the leading objects of the author. The system embodied is the same (in a simplified form) as that which has been so generally commended in the author's larger work.

The hearty welcome with which this little book has been greeted on all sides is no doubt due in a great measure to the interest which the author has managed to throw around the subject. The easy yet thorough Exercises introduced to illustrate and impress every principle, are performed with avidity by the pupil, and teach him that Grammar is not a dry abstraction, but a living reality which he can comprehend and apply. With the judicious use of such a text-book mere rote-learning must vanish, and what was once one of the most difficult roads up the hill of knowledge, is cleared of its obstacles and made easy and attractive.

With respect to the system of Grammar presented in this and the larger work by the same author, its superior simplicity and excellence are now admitted by our best teachers. Endorsements of the strongest description, in substance like the following have been received almost without number:

From W. R. PUGH, Princ. Union Schools, New Philadelphia, Ohio.

"I have nowhere seen such a rational, such an accurately critical, and such an eminently simple presentation of the subject of Grammar. The teacher who will follow the course foreshadowed by the author, cannot avoid making his classes thoroughly acquainted, not only with the outlines, but even with the minutest details of the science."

From J. A. NICHOLS, Princ. of High School, Mount Vernon, N. Y.

"I have recently examined a half dozen different Grammars with the intention of adopting the best as a text-book. It now gives me pleasure, after careful examination, to express the opinion that Quackenbos's is superior in nearly every respect; and that every intelligent teacher not indissolubly wedded to the ancient Lindley Murray style and arrangement, will accept it as a national Grammar of the English language."

Quackenbos's English Grammar.

12mo, 288 pages.

Brief and clear in definition, happy in illustration, full and ingenious in its explanations, simple yet comprehensive, it is believed that this New Grammar will meet every reasonable want. Great care has been taken to adapt it to the school-room. The matter is divided into lessons, followed in every case by an Exercise which applies in a great variety of ways the principles laid down. To perform these Exercises, the pupil *must understand what he learns*. There is no possibility here of mere surface-learning.

This work is not a stereotyped reproduction of the old Grammars; the author has innovated sufficiently to produce a philosophical system, never changing for the sake of change, but never hesitating to innovate where it was essential to consistency or simplicity. He has classified words as parts of speech solely according to their use in the sentence, thus doing away with all *arbitrary distinctions*, and greatly facilitating the pupil's labors. There is no avoiding of difficulties. Puzzling constructions are fully explained.

In the matter of systematic parsing and the analysis of sentences, this work strikes a happy medium, giving to each its proper share of attention. Its system of analysis is peculiarly simple and natural, easily understood, unencumbered with technical terms, and requiring *no charts, diagrams, or elaborate preparation* on the teacher's part, to make it available.

The department of False Syntax is thought to be unrivalled in completeness and practical bearing. Nothing is left to be supplied by oral instruction, to the great discomfort of the teacher. Indeed, this saving of labor to the teacher is a prominent feature of the work, and has been specially noticed by critics.

The *Philadelphia North American*, in a cordial endorsement of the Grammar, says: "Those who are familiar with the difficulties attending the imparting a knowledge of English Grammar to the youthful mind, should hail with delight a book which will certainly relieve them *of at least half their trouble*, and make the remainder light."

Few books have been so cordially received and strongly endorsed as this new Grammar. Teachers are solicited to examine it for themselves.

An English Grammar:

By G. P. QUACKENBOS, A. M. 12mo, 288 pages.

Clear, well condensed, and consistent throughout; brief in its rules and definitions; happy in its illustrations and exercises; practical in its application of principles; philosophical and inductive in its arrangement; original in its views; bold in its reforms; simple enough for the young, sufficiently comprehensive for the more advanced; interesting to the pupil, labor-saving to the teacher; admirable in its system of parsing and analysis; full and ingenious in its explanation of perplexing constructions; makes the learning of Grammar easy, makes the teaching of Grammar a positive pleasure. The BEST as it is the latest text-book on this important subject.

Such is the verdict pronounced on Quackenbos's English Grammar by our best educators. No progressive teacher can afford to use any other.

Rev. N. Summerwell, Pres. Union Christian Coll., Merom, Ind.: "Quackenbos's new Grammar is *an improvement in the art of teaching*, rendering the study natural and easy. We shall introduce it."

J. L. Hammett, Supt. of Schools, Auburn, Me.: "We are using Quackenbos's Grammar, and like it so well that we recommend it to other towns."

J. E. Guitner, Pres. Otterbein Univ., Ohio: "Its arrangement is excellent, its illustrations pertinent, and its explanations of difficult constructions ingenious. Its new and original features commend themselves at once to every grammarian."

W. S. Fortescue, A.M., Principal Germantown (Pa.) Female Seminary: "I find it, like all the text-books that have emanated from the pen of that practical educator, a book of *decided merit*, and shall therefore introduce it during the coming month."

W. M. McKee, Supt. of Schools, Chillicothe, Ohio: "Quackenbos's English Grammar ranks with *the very best* works on the subject that I have seen. It is, in my opinion, in many respects excellent."

H. A. Monfort, Princ. Laurel Bank Seminary, Deposit, N. Y.: "It pleases me so well that I want to introduce it immediately."

Aaron Sheeley, Supt. of Common Schools, Gettysburg, Pa.: "The book supplies a great desideratum in our schools. I cannot sufficiently thank the author for writing, and you for publishing, so excellent a Grammar."

J. L. Marshall, Rector Henry Street Grammar School, N. Y.: "We should have looked for an excellent Grammar from the well-known author of the *Rhetoric*, and we are not mistaken. The study is at last brought within the grasp of ordinary minds, and made at least *not* repulsive to ordinary tastes."

Quackenbos's Illustrated School History of the United States.

12mo, 473 pages.

The great advantage claimed for this work over others of the same class, is the interest with which the subject is invested. The student turns to his history lesson in this volume as a recreation rather than a task. The style, clear and simple, yet dignified, forcible, and often eloquent, inspires the learner with a love of the subject, and a taste for historical reading in general.

Quackenbos's History is very widely used, and gives general satisfaction. It has recently been adopted by the State of California, the cities of Baltimore, Cleveland, Lexington (Ky.), New Orleans, and multitudes of minor places, for their Common Schools. Many strong recommendations of the work have been received, of which the following from Prof. W. E. CLIFFORD, of Northern Indiana College, will serve as a specimen: "I do not know," he says, "when I have seen a school-book that has pleased me as heartily as does this. The study is generally a bore to students, on account of the dry condensed itemising employed by compilers. Mr. Q. selects the prominent points, and weaves them into an easy narrative that attracts the young mind with much of the charm of a fairy tale or of Robinson Crusoe; yet in no instance does he violate historical truth to add zest to the story. *Prof. Q. is the best author of school-books that I know.*"

From W. H. STULTZ, Princ. Female High School, Easton, Pa.

"Regarding this as the BEST and most interesting manual of United States History we have ever had, we use it in our school. Its beautiful mechanical execution, its numerous and excellent maps and illustrations, and its scholarlike character altogether, give it a decided precedence, I think, over any similar work now before the public."

From WM. O. ROGERS, Supt. of Schools, New Orleans.

"Our teachers, very generally, bear testimony to the many excellent qualities of Quackenbos's History of the United States, as a text-book for public schools."

From Superintendents of Orange County, Vermont.

Resolved: "That we recommend it as better calculated to create and promote an interest in the important study of history than any other History of the United States with which we are acquainted."

From J. Q. FOOT, County Supt. of Schools, Rock County, Wis.

"I can cheerfully recommend Quackenbos's Histories, as in my opinion the BEST in use. They are written in superior style, clear, concise, and attractive. The Primary has all the interest of a well written story."

Appletons' Arithmetical Series :

By G. P. QUACKENBOS, A.M. Upon the basis of the works of
GEORGE R. PERKINS, LL.D.

This New Series of Arithmetics will be as perfect in all respects as care, thought, and labor can make it. All the extended experience of the author, and his peculiar faculty of imparting instruction to the young, aided by suggestions from our best teachers, will be brought to bear, to produce a clear, comprehensive, philosophical, and practical system.

The books of this Series will be found perfectly graded, the definitions simple, the rules brief and clear, the analyses unencumbered with verbiage, the arrangement the most natural, the methods the shortest possible. The difficulties of beginners, being fully appreciated, are so met as to save the teacher the annoyance of constant demands for explanation. Every device is employed to prevent mere mechanical operations, to keep the pupil's mind on the alert, to quicken his ingenuity, to cultivate his reasoning powers, and to stimulate original thought. The Arithmetic lesson is thus made an invaluable mental discipline.

The Series will consist of the following Books :

Now Ready :

I. A PRIMARY ARITHMETIC.—Beautifully Illustrated; carries the beginner through the first four Rules and the simple Tables; contains easy Examples for the Slate, as well as Mental Exercises. 16mo, 108 pages.

II. AN ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC.—Reviews the subjects of the Primary in a style suited to somewhat older pupils; also embraces Fractions, Federal Money, Reduction, and the Compound Rules. Contains a large collection of Examples. 12mo, 144 pages.

III. A PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC.—Teaches reason as well as rules. Eminently practical; gives special prominence to those operations that are most needed in the business of life. Prepared with direct reference to the wants of Common Schools. 12mo, 800 pages.

In Preparation, and will soon appear :

IV. A HIGHER ARITHMETIC.—Embraces all that is required for a complete mastery of the theory and practice of Arithmetic. Particularly full on all the branches of Commercial Arithmetic.

V. A MENTAL ARITHMETIC.—For imparting readiness in mental calculations. Introduces many new and beautiful processes.

 **TEACHERS THAT WANT THE BEST BOOKS SHOULD EXAMINE THE ABOVE.**

QUACKENBOS'S ENGLISH GRAMMAR

IS PRONOUNCED UNQUALIFIEDLY THE BEST TEXT-BOOK ON
THE SUBJECT, BY

Erastus Everett, late President of
College of New Orleans.

P. H. Hutchinson, Superintendent
of Schools, Weston, Vt.

Prof. Clifford, Northern Indiana Col-
lege, North Bend.

Thos. Wilson, Principal of Academy,
McVeytown, Pa.

H. A. Dearborn, A.M., Principal of
Clinton Liberal Institute, N. Y.

Geo. O. Hopkins, Princ. of Academy,
S. Woodstock, Conn.

W. R. Pugh, Princ. Union Schools,
New Philadelphia, Ohio.

Rev. Jas. Gilmour, Princ. of Acade-
my, Ballston Spa, N. Y.

Geo. S. Kellenberger, Princ. Com-
mon Schools, Alton, Ill.

T. Kessler, Principal of High School,
Allentown, Pa.

J. G. Laird, School Examiner for La
Porte County, Ind.

J. A. Nichols, Princ. of High School,
Mount Vernon, N. Y.

Rev. G. R. Moore, Pres. Female Col-
lege, Lyons, Iowa.


J. H. Dudley, Principal of Academy
Colebrook, N. H.

W. A. Greene, Princ. Monroe Presby-
terial Academy, Ohio.

S. T. Frost, Hudson River Institute,
Claverack, N. Y.

The State of California and the City of Chicago, among other important places, have adopted QUACKENBOS'S GRAMMAR for their Common Schools. Many eminent private teachers have introduced it, and inform us that it works like a charm in the school-room, exceeding their most sanguine anticipations. The following extract from a letter recently received from that veteran teacher, THOMAS LUCY, of Cooksville, Md., will show in what terms it is spoken of by those who have tried it:

"It gives me pleasure to assure you of its excellence as a class-book in the school room. I have found the pupils not only more interested in Grammar, but at examinations they evince a far better understanding of our complicated language than heretofore; and I must say, that after twenty years of experience in teaching, *I never had a Grammar that has given so much satisfaction.*"

 All teachers who have not seen this work are solicited to examine it for themselves, and note its simplicity, consistency, thoroughness, adaptation to the class-room, and the insight it gives into the structure of our language. Specimen copies sent by mail, post-paid, on receipt of 45 cents.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

443 & 445 Broadway, N. Y.

Quackenbos's Standard Text-Books :

AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR: 12mo, 288 pages.

FIRST BOOK IN ENGLISH GRAMMAR: 16mo, 120 pages.

ADVANCED COURSE OF COMPOSITION AND RHETORIC: 12mo, 450 pages.

FIRST LESSONS IN COMPOSITION: 12mo, 182 pages.

ILLUSTRATED SCHOOL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES: 12mo, 473 pages.

PRIMARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES: Child's quarto, 192 pages.

A NATURAL PHILOSOPHY: 12mo, 450 pages.

APPLETONS' ARITHMETICAL SERIES: Consisting of a Primary, Elementary, Practical, Higher, and Mental Arithmetic.

Benj. Wilcox, A. M., Princ. River Falls Acad., Wis.: "I have taught in seminaries in this State and in New York for more than twenty years, and am familiar with most of the works that have been issued by different authors within that period; and I consider Quackenbos's Text-Books *the most unexceptionable* in their respective departments."—**C. B. Tillinghast**, Princ. of Academy, Moosop, Conn.: "I think Quackenbos's books *the nearest perfection* of any I have examined on the various subjects of which they treat."

Pres. Savage, Female College, Millersburg, Ky.: "Mr. Q. certainly possesses rare qualifications as an author of school-books. His United States History *has no equal*, and his Rhetoric is really *indispensable*."—**David Y. Shaub**, Pres. Teachers' Inst., Fogelsville, Pa.: "I approve of all the Text-Books written by Mr. Quackenbos."—**Rev. Dr. Winslow**, N. Y., Author of "Intellectual Philosophy": "All the works of this excellent author are characterized by clearness, accuracy, thoroughness, and completeness; also by a gradual and continuous development of ulterior results from their previously taught elements."

Rev. Dr. Rivers, Pres. Wesleyan University: "I cordially approve of all the Text-Books edited by G. P. Quackenbos."—**W. B. McCrate**, Princ. Acad., E. Sullivan, Me.: "Quackenbos's books need only to be known to be used in all the schools in the State. Wherever they are introduced, they are *universally liked*."—**Jas. B. Rue**, County Supt. of Schools, Council Bluffs, Iowa: "Any thing that has Quackenbos's name is sufficient guarantee with me."—**Methodist Quarterly Review**, Jan., 1860: "Every thing we have noticed from Mr. Quackenbos shows that the making of books of this class is his proper vocation."

Single copies of the above Standard works will be mailed post-paid, for examination, on receipt of one-half the retail prices. Liberal terms made for introduction. Address

D. APPLETON & Co., Publishers,
443 & 445 Broadway, N. Y.

Standard Classical Works.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 237 pages.

Arnold's Second Part to the Above.* 12mo. 248 pages.

Arnold's Greek Reading Book. Containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, Copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

Dr. Arnold's Greek Courses have been carefully revised, corrected, and improved by J. A. SPENCER, D.D., making them a thorough, practical, and easy Greek course.

Boise's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 208 pages.

First Lessons in Greek;* or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, rector of Hopkins Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. (Recently published.) 12mo.

Hadley's Greek Grammar,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. (Recently published.) 12mo. 366 pages.

Herodotus, Selections From; Comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D.D., Professor of Philosophy and English Literature in Dickinson College. 12mo. 185 pages.

Kuhner's Greek Grammar. Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Douglass.

Standard Classical Works.

- Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff.*** Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Professor of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.
- Plato's Apology and Crito.*** With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pages.
- Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates.** With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.
- Xenophon's Anabasis.** With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages.
- Sophocles' Œdipus Tyrannus.** With Notes for the Use of Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 188 pages.

Hebrew and Syriac.

- Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar.** Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. RODIGER. Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.
- Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar.** Translated from the German. By ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Chrestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO.,

443 & 445 BROADWAY, N. Y.,

PUBLISH UPWARDS OF

200 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the departments of English, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

Descriptive Catalogue

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for *examination*, of any of the works marked thus*, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any *Teacher* remitting one-half of its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, *postage prepaid*, upon receipt of full retail price.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 072349803